

DORLD

| FOR STATE | FOR STATE

By Jacob Beningo

API Standard for MCUs

Jacob Beningo



Copyright © 2017 by Jacob Beningo

All rights reserved. This book or any portion thereof may not be reproduced or used in any manner whatsoever without the express written permission of the publisher except for the use of brief quotations in a book review or scholarly journal.

The authors and publisher have made their best effort in preparing this book but make no expressed or implied warranty of any kind and assume no responsibility for errors or omissions. No liability is assumed for incidental or consequential damages in connection with or arising out of the use of the information or programs contained herein. The advice contained herein may not be suitable for your situation.

It is recommended that you consult a professional where appropriate.

For additional copies or bulk purchases of this book in the U.S. please contact sales@beningo.com.

Beningo Embedded Group P.O. Box 400 Linden, Mi 48451

www.beningo.com

Introduction

Embedded software has traditionally been developed as a one-off software development effort designed for an individual product. In recent years, embedded system complexity has dramatically increased and the microcontrollers capabilities have followed. What were once simple 8-bit computing machines running at a few dozen megahertz have now become full-fledged 32-bit processors executing at hundreds of megahertz's. Developing software from scratch or for use in a single application or processor has become extremely costly and problematic for design teams.

This API standard for microcontrollers is an example hardware abstraction layer designed to help embedded software developers designing products with microcontrollers create reusable software that abstracts out the hardware. This API standard has been developed and used in production systems for more than half a decade in devices ranging from automotive and medical devices to space systems. Each iteration that it has gone through has helped create a standard that flexible for developers and meets many general real-time design needs.

Using an API to abstract out the microcontroller has several major benefits to development teams such as:

- Removing the specialized need to master the microcontroller hardware
- Decreasing costs through reusable firmware
- Faster times to market
- Better planning and accuracy in the development cycle
- Portability and flexibility to handle numerous applications

Undoubtedly there are many more benefits but in this book the goal is to provide the reader with the standard. If you are interested in understanding how to develop reusable software and the processes that a developer would go through to create their own API's and HAL's, the companion book "Developing Reusable Firmware: A Practical Approach", can be found at www.beningo.com. Developing Reusable Firmware discusses the key ideas behind creating API's and HAL's along with the processes and design considerations that developers need to consider when creating their own.

This standard example has gone through many iterations and has become very stable but there is always an opportunity that changes will be made in the future. In order to stay up to date and receive the latest information and also receive the associated API template files, please visit the associated webpage at https://www.beningo.com/api/index.php to sign-up. When you sign-up you will receive Doxygen template source files that layout the entire standard in way that can be easily modified to implement in your own development cycle.

I wish you the best of luck in using this standard and dramatically transforming the way in which you develop and reuse your embedded software.

Best Regards, Jacob Beningo

About the Author



Jacob Beningo is an embedded software consultant who currently works with clients in more than a dozen countries to dramatically transform their businesses by improving product quality, cost and time to market. He has published more than 200 articles on embedded software development techniques, is a sought-after technical advisor, coach and trainer. He has advised and worked with clients across several industries including automotive, defense, medical and space. He enjoys developing and teaching the latest and greatest real-time software development techniques which are held at conferences such as

Embedded World and the Embedded Systems Conference or online in his workshops and webinars. He blogs for DesignNews.com about embedded system design techniques and challenges. Jacob holds Bachelor's degrees in Electrical Engineering, Physics and Mathematics from Central Michigan University and a Master's degree in Space Systems Engineering from the University of Michigan.

Feel free to contact him at jacob@beningo.com, at his website www.beningo.com, and sign-up for his monthly Embedded Bytes Newsletter here.

Table of Contents

Data Structure Index 2
File Index 3
Data Structure Documentation 5
AdcConfig_t 5
DioConfig_t 8
FlashConfig_t 9
I2CConfig_t 10
I2CTransfer_t 11
McuConfig_t 12
PwmConfig_t 15
SpiConfig_t 16
SpiTransfer_t 18
TmrConfig_t 20
UartBaud t 22
UartConfig t 23
WdtConfig_t 25
File Documentation 26
adc.c 26
adc.h 37
adc_cfg.c 44
adc_cfg.h 46
constants.h 52
dio.c 63
dio.h 71
dio_cfg.c 79
dio_cfg.h 81
flash.c 84
flash.h 90
flash_cfg.c 96
flash_cfg.h 98
i2c.c 100
i2c.h 111
i2c_cfg.h 115
isr.c 118
isr.h 124
mcu.c 129
mcu.h 133
mcu cfg.c 137
mcu_cfg.h 139
pwm.c 143
pwm.h 150
pwm_cfg.c 157
pwm_cfg.h 159
spi.c 161
spi.h 173
spi_cfg.c 180
tmr.c 182
tmr.h 189
tmr_cfg.c 195
tmr_cfg.h 197
uart.c 200
uart.h 209

uart_cfg.c 217

uart_cfg.h	219
wdt.c 222	
wdt.h 230	
wdt_cfg.c	237
wdt_cfg.h	239
Index 241	

Data Structure Index

Data Structures

Here are the data structures with brief descriptions:

<u>AdcConfig_t</u> 5
<u>DioConfig_t</u> 8
FlashConfig_t9
<u>I2CConfig_t</u> 10
<u>I2CTransfer_t</u> 11
McuConfig_t 12
<u>PwmConfig_t</u> 15
<u>SpiConfig_t</u> 16
SpiTransfer_t 18
TmrConfig_t
<u>UartBaud_t</u> 22
<u>UartConfig_t</u>
WdtConfig_t 25

File Index

File List

```
Here is a list of all documented files with brief descriptions:
   adc.c (The implementation for the adc) ............ 26
   adc.h (The interface definition for the adc) .......... 37
   adc cfg.c (This module contains the implementation for the adc peripheral configuration) ..... 44
   dio.c (The implementation for the dio ) ........... 63
   dio.h (The interface definition for the dio ) ........... 71
   dio cfg.c (This module contains the implementation for the digital input/output peripheral configuration)
   <u>flash.c</u> (The implementation for the flash) ............ 84
   flash.h (The interface definition for the flash ) .......... 90
   flash cfg.h (This contains the header for the flash configuration) ........... 98
   hal config.h ..... Error! Bookmark not defined.
   i2c.c (The implementation for the i2c) ...................... 100
   i2c.h (The interface definition for i2c) .......... 111
   <u>isr.c</u> (The implementation for the interrupts) .......... 118
   <u>isr.h</u> (The interface definition for interrupts ) ....... 124
   mcu.c (The implementation for the mcu) ........... 129
   mcu.h (The interface definition for the mcu) ............ 133
   mcu cfg.h (This module contains the configuration interface for mcu) ............ 139
   <u>pwm.c</u> (The implementation for the pwm) ........... 143
   pwm cfg.c (This module contains the configuration for the pwm module) ............ 157
   pwm cfg.h (This module contains the configuration interface for pwm) ............ 159
   spi.c (The implementation for the spi ) ........... 161
   spi.h (The interface definition for spi ) ........... 173
   spi cfg.c (This module contains the configuration for the spi module ) ........... 180
   spi cfg.h ..... Error! Bookmark not defined.
   tmr.c (The implementation for the timer) ........... 182
   tmr.h (The interface definition for the timer) .............. 189
   tmr cfg.c (This module contains the configuration for the tmr module ) ............ 195
   tmr cfg.h (This module contains the configuration interface for timer) ........... 197
   uart.c (The implementation for the uart) .......... 200
   uart.h (The interface definition for the uart ) .......... 209
   <u>uart cfg.c</u> (This module contains the uart configuration code ) .......... 217
   wdt.c (The implementation for the watchdog ) .......... 222
   wdt.h (The interface definition for the watchdog) ........... 230
   wdt cfg.c (This module contains the configuration for the wdt module) ............ 237
   wdt cfg.h (This module contains the configuration interface for wdt ) ............ 239
```

79

Data Structure Documentation

AdcConfig_t Struct Reference

#include <adc cfg.h>

Data Fields

- uint8 t AdcEnable
- uint8 t ConvMode
- uint8 t Resolution
- uint8 t AdcAvg
- uint8 t ClkSrc
- uint8 t <u>ClkDiv</u>
- uint8 t <u>PowerMode</u>
- uint8_t <u>SampleTime</u>
- uint8 t <u>LngSampleTime</u>
- uint8 t <u>IntEnable</u>
- uint8 t <u>OperationSpeed</u>
- uint8 t <u>DiffMode</u>
- uint8 t <u>MuxSelect</u>
- uint8_t <u>ConvTrigger</u>
- uint8 t <u>VRefSrc</u>
- uint8_t <u>CompareMode</u>
- uint8 t <u>TriggerSrc</u>
- uint8_t <u>Pretrigger</u>

Detailed Description

Defines the adc configuration table elements that are used by Adc_Init to configure the adc registers.

Field Documentation

uint8_t AdcConfig_t::AdcEnable

Enable or disable the ADC Module

uint8_t AdcConfig_t::ConvMode

ADC Conversion mode sequence selection

uint8_t AdcConfig_t::Resolution

Select the Adc resolution

uint8_t AdcConfig_t::AdcAvg

Determine how many ADC conversions will be averaged to create the ADC average result

uint8_t AdcConfig_t::ClkSrc

ADC clock source selection

uint8_t AdcConfig_t::ClkDiv

ADC clock source divider

uint8_t AdcConfig_t::PowerMode

Enable or Disable low power mode.

uint8_t AdcConfig_t::SampleTime

Set the Adc sample time to short or long

uint8_t AdcConfig_t::LngSampleTime

Set the Adc long sample time

uint8_t AdcConfig_t::IntEnable

ADC Interrupt Enabled

uint8_t AdcConfig_t::OperationSpeed

Set adc operation speed to normal or high speed conversion

uint8_t AdcConfig_t::DiffMode

Enable or disable differential mode

uint8_t AdcConfig_t::MuxSelect

Set the ADC mux setting to select between ADC channels A or B

uint8_t AdcConfig_t::ConvTrigger

Select ADC conversion trigger mode, software or hardware

uint8_t AdcConfig_t::VRefSrc

Reference voltage source

uint8_t AdcConfig_t::CompareMode

Set the ADC compare mode

uint8_t AdcConfig_t::TriggerSrc

Selects the ADC trigger source

uint8_t AdcConfig_t::Pretrigger

Selects the ADC pretrigger mode

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• adc_cfg.h

DioConfig_t Struct Reference

#include <dio cfg.h>

Data Fields

- DioChannel t Channel
- <u>DioResistor t Resistor</u>
- DioDirection_t <u>Direction</u>
- DioPinState t Data
- <u>DioMode_t</u> <u>Function</u>

Detailed Description

Defines the digital input/output configuration table elements that are used by Dio_Init to configure the Dio peripheral.

Field Documentation

DioChannel t DioConfig_t::Channel

The I/O pin

DioResistor_t DioConfig_t::Resistor

Pullup/Pulldown Resistor - ENABLED or DISABLED

DioDirection_t DioConfig_t::Direction

Data Direction - OUTPUT or INPUT

DioPinState_t DioConfig_t::Data

Data - HIGH or LOW

<u>DioMode t</u> DioConfig_t::Function

Mux Function - Dio Peri Select

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

<u>dio_cfg.h</u>

FlashConfig_t Struct Reference

#include <flash cfg.h>

Data Fields

- uint8 t ClkSrc
- uint8 t <u>ClkDiv</u>

Detailed Description

Struct Flash_ConfigType The Flash Config Type structure is used to set the configuration for the Flash module.

Field Documentation

uint8_t FlashConfig_t::ClkSrc

The Flash clock source

uint8_t FlashConfig_t::ClkDiv

Set the Clock divider to 1-64.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• <u>flash_cfg.h</u>

I2CConfig_t Struct Reference

#include <i2c cfg.h>

Data Fields

- uint8 t <u>I2C Channel</u>
- uint8_t <u>ChannelEnable</u>
- uint8 t Mode
- uint8 t <u>AddrType</u>
- uint16_t <u>I2CId</u>
- uint32 t <u>BaudRate</u>

Detailed Description

Struct I2C_ConfigType The I2C Config Type structure is used to set the configuration for the I2C peripheral.

Field Documentation

uint8_t I2CConfig_t::I2C_Channel

The I2C Channel Name

uint8_t I2CConfig_t::ChannelEnable

Enable or Disable the I2C channel

uint8_t I2CConfig_t::Mode

Enable or Disable the I2C channel

uint8_t I2CConfig_t::AddrType

Used to set the address type to either 7 bit or 10 bit

uint16_t I2CConfig_t::I2Cld

The Id of the microcontroller

uint32_t I2CConfig_t::BaudRate

The baud rate to run the communication at

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• <u>i2c cfg.h</u>

I2CTransfer_t Struct Reference

#include <i2c.h>

Data Fields

- uint8 t Channel
- uint8 t SlaveId
- uint8 t * NumBytes
- uint8 t * DataBuf
- uint8_t Mode

Detailed Description

Struct I2C_TransferType The I2C Transfer Type structure is used to set the configuration for transmitting and receiving I2C data to and from a slave device. The number of bytes is defined as a pointer so that a variable can be assigned to the NumBytes slot so that the number of bytes read or written can be changed on the fly in code without having to specify multiple TransferTypes. If this i not done then the compiler gives L1907 fixup overflow error.

Field Documentation

uint8_t I2CTransfer_t::Channel

The I2C channel being used

uint8_t I2CTransfer_t::SlaveId

The Id of the slave device to communicate with

uint8_t* I2CTransfer_t::NumBytes

The number of bytes to transmit/receive

uint8_t* I2CTransfer_t::DataBuf

The pointer to the data buffer

uint8_t I2CTransfer_t::Mode

Transmit(0) or Receive(1)

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• <u>i2c.h</u>

McuConfig_t Struct Reference

#include <mcu cfg.h>

Data Fields

- uint8 t <u>ClockMode</u>
- uint8 t <u>FLLDiv</u>
- uint8 t <u>FLLFrequency</u>
- uint8 t ExRefSrc
- uint8_t <u>ExRefStopMode</u>
- uint8 t <u>PLLDiv</u>
- uint8 t <u>PLLStopEnable</u>
- uint8 t <u>PLL VCO Div</u>
- uint8 t IntClkEnable
- uint8_t <u>IntRefStopMode</u>
- uint8_t <u>IntRefClkSelec</u>
- uint8 t <u>IntFastClkDiv</u>
- uint8 t <u>OscillatorMode</u>
- uint8_t Osc2P
- uint8_t Osc4P
- uint8 t Osc8P
- uint8 t Osc16P
- uint8 t <u>SysClkDiv</u>
- uint8 t <u>BusClkDiv</u>

Detailed Description

Defines the mcu configuration table elements that are used by Mcu_Init to configure the clock registers.

Field Documentation

uint8_t McuConfig_t::ClockMode

Select the MCG mode of operation.

uint8_t McuConfig_t::FLLDiv

Selects the amount to divide down the external reference clock for the FLL. The resulting frequency must be in the range 31.25 kHz to 39.0625 kHz

uint8_t McuConfig_t::FLLFrequency

Selects the DCO Frequency Range of the FLL output

uint8 t McuConfig t::ExRefSrc

Selects the source for the external reference clock.

uint8_t McuConfig_t::ExRefStopMode

Enable or disable the external reference clock when MCU enters Stop mode.

uint8_t McuConfig_t::PLLDiv

Selects the amount to divide the external reference clock for the PLL. The resulting frequency must be in the range 2 MHz to 4 MHz

uint8_t McuConfig_t::PLLStopEnable

Enable or disable the PLL clock when MCU enters Stop mode.

uint8_t McuConfig_t::PLL_VCO_Div

Selects the amount to multiply the VCO output of the PLL.

uint8_t McuConfig_t::IntClkEnable

Enables the internal reference clock for use as MCGIRCLK.

uint8_t McuConfig_t::IntRefStopMode

Enable or disable the internal reference clock when MCU enters Stop mode.

uint8_t McuConfig_t::IntRefClkSelec

Selects between the fast or slow internal reference clock source.

uint8_t McuConfig_t::IntFastClkDiv

Selects the amount to divide down the fast internal reference clock. The resulting frequency will be in the range 31.25 kHz to 4 MHz

uint8_t McuConfig_t::OscillatorMode

Controls the crystal oscillator mode of operation.

uint8_t McuConfig_t::Osc2P

Add 2pF capacitor to the oscillator load.

uint8_t McuConfig_t::Osc4P

Add 4pF capacitor to the oscillator load.

uint8_t McuConfig_t::Osc8P

Add 8pF capacitor to the oscillator load.

uint8_t McuConfig_t::Osc16P

Add 16pF capacitor to the oscillator load.

uint8_t McuConfig_t::SysClkDiv

Sets the divide value for the core/system clock

uint8_t McuConfig_t::BusClkDiv

Sets the divide value for the bus and flash clock and is in addition to the System clock divide ratio.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

mcu_cfg.h

PwmConfig_t Struct Reference

#include <pwm cfg.h>

Data Fields

- uint8 t ChannelName
- uint8 t <u>PwmEnable</u>
- uint8 t IntEnable
- uint16_t <u>DutyCycle</u>

Detailed Description

Defines the Pwm configuration structure

Field Documentation

uint8_t PwmConfig_t::ChannelName

The name of the pwm channel

uint8_t PwmConfig_t::PwmEnable

Defines the mode of the pwm channel

uint8_t PwmConfig_t::IntEnable

Enable or Disable the capture/compare interrupt

uint16_t PwmConfig_t::DutyCycle

Defines the duty cycle of the pwm channel

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• <u>pwm_cfg.h</u>

SpiConfig_t Struct Reference

#include <spi cfg.h>

Data Fields

- uint8 t ChannelName
- uint8_t <u>SpiEnable</u>
- uint8 t <u>MasterMode</u>
- uint8 t <u>SSPinMode</u>
- uint8_t <u>Bidirection</u>
- uint8 t WaitMode
- uint32 t <u>BaudRate</u>

Detailed Description

Defines the configuration data required to initialize the SPI peripheral.

Field Documentation

uint8_t SpiConfig_t::ChannelName

Defines the name of the SPI channel

uint8_t SpiConfig_t::SpiEnable

ENABLE or DISABLE the SPI channel

uint8_t SpiConfig_t::MasterMode

Defines the peripheral Master/Slave mode

uint8_t SpiConfig_t::SSPinMode

Defines the slave select pin function

uint8_t SpiConfig_t::Bidirection

Bidirectional mode output enable

uint8_t SpiConfig_t::WaitMode

Enable or disable operation when CPU is in wait mode

uint32_t SpiConfig_t::BaudRate

Defines the baud rate in Hz

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

spi_cfg.h

SpiTransfer_t Struct Reference

#include <spi.h>

Data Fields

- SpiChannel t SpiChannel
- DioChannel_t ChipSelect
- SpiChipSelect t CsPolarity
- uint16 t NumBytes
- uint8_t * <u>TxRxData</u>
- SpiPolarity t Polarity
- SpiPhase t Phase
- SpiBitOrder_t Direction

Detailed Description

The SPI Transfer Type structure is used to set the configuration for transmitting SPI data.

Field Documentation

SpiChannel_t SpiTransfer_t::SpiChannel

The SPI channel to be used

DioChannel t SpiTransfer_t::ChipSelect

The DIO channel to be used for chip select

<u>SpiChipSelect_t</u> SpiTransfer_t::CsPolarity

The active state of chip select

uint16_t SpiTransfer_t::NumBytes

The number of bytes to send

uint8_t* SpiTransfer_t::TxRxData

Pointer to the data to transfer

<u>SpiPolarity_t</u> SpiTransfer_t::Polarity

Transfer data polarity

SpiPhase t SpiTransfer_t::Phase

Transfer data phase

$\underline{\textbf{SpiBitOrder_t}} \ \textbf{SpiTransfer_t::} \textbf{Direction}$

Bit direction

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

<u>spi.h</u>

TmrConfig_t Struct Reference

#include <tmr cfg.h>

Data Fields

- uint16 t <u>TimerChannel</u>
- uint16 t <u>TimerEnable</u>
- uint16 t <u>TimerMode</u>
- uint16 t <u>ClockSource</u>
- uint16_t <u>ClkMode</u>
- uint16 t <u>ClkPrescaler</u>
- uint16 t <u>IntEnabled</u>
- uint16 t <u>IntPriority</u>
- uint16 t <u>Interval</u>

Detailed Description

Defines the timer configuration table elements that are used by Tmr_Init to configure the timer registers.

Field Documentation

uint16_t TmrConfig_t::TimerChannel

Name of Timer

uint16_t TmrConfig_t::TimerEnable

ENABLED or DISABLED Timer channel

uint16_t TmrConfig_t::TimerMode

Timer Counter Mode Setting

uint16_t TmrConfig_t::ClockSource

Timer Clock Source Setting

uint16_t TmrConfig_t::ClkMode

Timer Clock Mode Select

uint16_t TmrConfig_t::ClkPrescaler

Clock input divider

uint16_t TmrConfig_t::IntEnabled

Timer Interrupt Enable - ENABLED or DISABLED

uint16_t TmrConfig_t::IntPriority

Timer Interrupt Priority

uint16_t TmrConfig_t::Interval

Timer interval in microseconds

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:					
•	tmr_cfg.h				

UartBaud_t Struct Reference

#include <uart.h>

Data Fields

- uint32 t ClkFreq
- uint32_t <u>BaudRate</u>
- uint8 t <u>UCBRx</u>
- uint8 t <u>UCBRSx</u>
- uint8_t <u>UCBRFx</u>
- uint8 t <u>Oversampling</u>

Detailed Description

Defines the uart configuration table elements that are used by Uart Init to configure the uart registers.

Field Documentation

uint32_t UartBaud_t::ClkFreq

System Clock Frequency

uint32_t UartBaud_t::BaudRate

Desired Baud Rate

uint8_t UartBaud_t::UCBRx

Value of UCBRx register bits

uint8_t UartBaud_t::UCBRSx

Value of UCBRSx register bits

uint8_t UartBaud_t::UCBRFx

Value of UCBRFx register bits

uint8_t UartBaud_t::Oversampling

Oversampling mode ENABLED or DISABLED

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• <u>uart.h</u>

UartConfig_t Struct Reference

#include <uart cfg.h>

Data Fields

- uint8 t <u>UartChannel</u>
- uint8 t <u>UartEnable</u>
- uint8 t <u>UartMode</u>
- uint8 t ClkSrc
- uint32_t <u>BaudRate</u>
- uint8 t Loopback
- uint8_t <u>BitDirection</u>
- uint8_t <u>DataLength</u>
- uint8 t <u>StopBits</u>
- uint8_t <u>ParityType</u>uint8 t <u>Delimiter</u>
- uint8 t IntEnable

Detailed Description

Defines the uart configuration table elements that are used by Uart Init to configure the uart registers.

Field Documentation

uint8_t UartConfig_t::UartChannel

Name of UART

uint8_t UartConfig_t::UartEnable

Uart Enable - ENABLED or DISABLED

uint8_t UartConfig_t::UartMode

Uart Mode Selection

uint8_t UartConfig_t::ClkSrc

Slect the clock source for BRCLK

uint32_t UartConfig_t::BaudRate

Uart channel baud rate

uint8_t UartConfig_t::Loopback

ENABLE or DISABLE loopback mode

uint8_t UartConfig_t::BitDirection

Rx and Tx Shift register bit direction

uint8_t UartConfig_t::DataLength

Character length, 8 or 9 bits

uint8_t UartConfig_t::StopBits

Specify the number of stop bits, one or two

uint8_t UartConfig_t::ParityType

Parity Selection. EVEN, ODD, or DISABLED

uint8_t UartConfig_t::Delimiter

Break/synch delimiter length.

uint8_t UartConfig_t::IntEnable

Uart Receive Interrupt Enable - ENABLED or DISABLED

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

<u>uart_cfg.h</u>

WdtConfig_t Struct Reference

#include <hal config.h>

Data Fields

- uint8 t WdtMode
- uint8 t <u>ClockSource</u>
- uint8 t Interval

Detailed Description

Defines the timer configuration table elements that are used by Tmr_Init to configure the timer registers.

Field Documentation

uint8_t WdtConfig_t::WdtMode

Watchdog Timer Mode - RESET or INTERVAL

uint8_t WdtConfig_t::ClockSource

Timer Clock Source Select

uint8_t WdtConfig_t::Interval

Watchdog timer interval selection

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following files:

- hal_config.h
- wdt cfg.h

File Documentation

adc.c File Reference

```
The implementation for the adc.

#include <stdint.h>

#include "adc.h"

#include "constants.h"

#include "hal_config.h"
```

Functions

- AdcError_t Adc_Calibrate (void)
 - <u>AdcError_t Adc_CompareSet</u> (uint8_t CompareMode)
- AdcError t Adc AverageSet (uint8 t AdcAvg)
- AdcError t Adc PretriggerSet (uint8 t Pretrigger)
- AdcError t Adc Init (AdcConfig t const *const Config)
- AdcError t Adc PowerDown (void)
- AdcError_t Adc_StartConversion (AdcChannel_t const Channel)
 - AdcError_t Adc_EndConversion (void)
- uint16 t Adc ResultGet (void)
- void Adc_RegisterWrite (TYPE const Address, TYPE const Value)
- TYPE <u>Adc_RegisterRead</u> (TYPE const Address)
- void <u>Adc_CallbackRegister</u> (AdcCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Function Documentation

AdcError_t Adc_Calibrate (void)[inline]

Description:

This function is used to calibrate the ADC module.

PRE-CONDITION: The Adc_Init function must be called with valid configuration data. PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The adc will calibrated and the offset register updated

Returns:

None

Example:

```
1    const AdcConfig_t *AdcConfig = Adc_ConfigGet();
2
3    Adc_Init(AdcConfig);
4    Adc_Calibrate();
5    Adc_StartConversion(ADCO);
6    ... // Delay
7    Adc_EndConversion();
8    Result = Adc_ResultGet()
```

See also:

```
Adc_ConfigGet
Adc_Init
Adc_PowerDown
Adc_StartConversion
```

Adc_ResultGet
Adc_RegisterWrite
Adc_RegisterRead
Adc_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

AdcError_t Adc_CompareSet (uint8_t const CompareMode)[inline]

Description:

This function is used to set the ADC compare mode.

PRE-CONDITION: The Adc_Init function must be called with valid configuration data. PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The adc will be in compare mode.

Parameters:

in	CompareMode	- uint8_t, value indicating Compare Mode of ADC module.

Returns:

None

Example:

```
const AdcConfig_t *AdcConfig = Adc_ConfigGet();

Adc_Init(AdcConfig);
Adc_Calibrate();
Adc_StartConversion(ADCO);
... // Delay
Adc_EndConversion();
Result = Adc ResultGet()
```

See also:

Adc ConfigGet

Adc Init

Adc PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc_EndConversion

Adc ResultGet

Adc RegisterWrite

Adc_RegisterRead

Adc CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

AdcError t Adc_AverageSet (uint8_t const AdcAvg)[inline]

Description:

This function is used to set the number of ADC samples to average in hardware.

PRE-CONDITION: The Adc_Init function must be called with valid configuration data. PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The adc will be set the average the configured number of samples.

Parameters:

in	AdcAvg	- uint8_t, value indicating the number of samples to average.

Returns:

None

Example:

```
const AdcConfig_t *AdcConfig = Adc_ConfigGet();

Adc_Init(AdcConfig);
Adc_Calibrate();
Adc_AverageSet(Config->AdcAvg);
Adc_StartConversion(ADCO);
... // Delay
Adc_EndConversion();
Result = Adc ResultGet()
```

See also:

Adc ConfigGet

Adc Init

Adc_PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc EndConversion

Adc ResultGet

Adc RegisterWrite

Adc RegisterRead

Adc CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

AdcError t Adc_PretriggerSet (uint8_t const Pretrigger)[inline]

Description:

This function is used to set the pretrigger mode of the ADC module.

PRE-CONDITION: The Adc_Init function must be called with valid configuration data. PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The adc pretrigger will be set to the configured value.

Parameters:

in	Pretrigger	- uint8_t, pretrigger mode value.

Returns:

None

Example:

```
const AdcConfig_t *AdcConfig = Adc_ConfigGet();

Adc_Init(AdcConfig);
Adc_Calibrate();
Adc_AverageSet(Config->AdcAvg);
Adc_StartConversion(ADCO);

... // Delay
Adc_EndConversion();
Result = Adc_ResultGet()
```

See also:

Adc ConfigGet

Adc Init

Adc PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc EndConversion

Adc ResultGet

Adc RegisterWrite

Adc RegisterRead

Adc CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

AdcError_t Adc_Init (AdcConfig_t const *const Config)

Description:

This function is used to initialize the adc based on the configuration tables that are in adc_cfg.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The Adc peripheral is setup with the configuration settings.

Parameters:

in | Config | is a pointer to the configuration table that contains the initialization for the peripheral.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const AdcConfig_t *AdcConfig = Adc_ConfigGet();
2
3 Adc_Init(AdcConfig);
```

See also:

Adc ConfigGet

Adc Init

Adc PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc_EndConversion

Adc ResultGet

Adc RegisterWrite

Adc RegisterRead

Adc_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

AdcError_t Adc_PowerDown (void)

Description:

This function is used to power down the adc peripheral.

PRE-CONDITION: The Adc_Init function must be called with valid configuration data. PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The Adc peripheral will be powered down.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1   const AdcConfig_t *AdcConfig = Adc_ConfigGet();
2
3   Adc_Init(AdcConfig);
4   Adc_PowerDown();
```

See also:

Adc ConfigGet

Adc Init

Adc PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc EndConversion

Adc_ResultGet

Adc RegisterWrite

Adc RegisterRead

Adc_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

AdcError t Adc_StartConversion (AdcChannel t const Channel)

Description:

This function is used to manually start an adc sample.

PRE-CONDITION: The Adc_Init function must be called with valid configuration data. PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The Adc peripheral will start converting an adc channel

Parameters:

Channel	- AdcChannel_t, the channel to enable

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const AdcConfig_t *AdcConfig = Adc_ConfigGet();
2
3 Adc_Init(AdcConfig);
4 Adc_StartConversion(ADCO);
```

See also:

Adc ConfigGet

Adc Init

Adc PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc EndConversion

Adc ResultGet

Adc RegisterWrite

Adc RegisterRead

Adc CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

AdcError t Adc_EndConversion (void)

Description:

This function is used to manually end an adc sample.

PRE-CONDITION: The Adc_Init function must be called with valid configuration data. PRE-

CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

PRE-CONDITION: The adc must be sampling.

POST-CONDITION: The Adc peripheral will stop converting the adc channel

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const AdcConfig_t *AdcConfig = Adc_ConfigGet();
2
3 Adc_Init(AdcConfig);
4 Adc_StartConversion(ADCO);
5 ... // Delay
6 Adc_EndConversion();
```

See also:

Adc ConfigGet

Adc Init

Adc PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc EndConversion

Adc ResultGet

Adc RegisterWrite

Adc RegisterRead

Adc CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint16_t Adc_ResultGet (void)

Description:

This function is used to retrieve the adc result from memory.

PRE-CONDITION: The Adc_Init function must be called with valid configuration data. PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

PRE-CONDITION: The adc must be sampled.

POST-CONDITION: A valid adc reading will be returned.

Returns:

uint16 t, adc value of most recent sample.

Example:

```
1 const AdcConfig_t *AdcConfig = Adc_ConfigGet();
2
3 Adc_Init(AdcConfig);
4 Adc_StartConversion(ADCO);
5 ... // Delay
6 Adc_EndConversion();
7 Result = Adc_ResultGet()
```

See also:

Adc ConfigGet

Adc Init

Adc PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc EndConversion

Adc ResultGet

Adc RegisterWrite

Adc RegisterRead

Adc CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Adc_RegisterWrite (TYPE const Address, TYPE const Value)

Description:

This function is used to directly address and modify an Adc register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Adc peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Adc register address space

POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

in	Address	is a register address within the Adc peripheral map
in	Value	is the value to set the Adc register to

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Adc RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);

See also:

Adc ConfigGet

Adc Init

Adc PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc EndConversion

Adc ResultGet

Adc_RegisterWrite

Adc RegisterRead

Adc_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

TYPE Adc_RegisterRead (TYPE const Address)

Description:

This function is used to directly address an Adc register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Adc peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Adc register address space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

in	Address	is the address of the Adc register to read

Returns:

The current value of the Adc register.

Example:

1 AdcValue = Adc RegisterRead(0x1000);

See also:

Adc ConfigGet

Adc Init

Adc PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc EndConversion

Adc ResultGet

Adc RegisterWrite

Adc RegisterRead

Adc_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Adc_CallbackRegister (AdcCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the adc driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The AdcCallback t has been populated

PRE-CONDITION: The callback function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

in	Function	is the callback function that will be registered
in	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

```
1 AdcCallback_t Adc_Function = ADC_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;
2
3 Adc_CallbackRegister(Adc_Function, Adc_SampleAverage);
```

See also:

Adc ConfigGet

Adc Init

Adc PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc EndConversion

Adc ResultGet

Adc RegisterWrite

Adc RegisterRead

Adc CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

adc.h File Reference

The interface definition for the adc. #include "adc_cfg.h"

Macros

#define <u>Adc_GetAdcDoneFlag()</u>

Enumerations

enum <u>AdcError t</u>

Functions

- AdcError t Adc PowerDown (void)
 - AdcError t Adc StartConversion (AdcChannel t const Channel)
- AdcError t Adc EndConversion (void)
- uint16 t <u>Adc ResultGet</u> (void)
- void Adc RegisterWrite (TYPE const Address, TYPE const Value)
- TYPE <u>Adc RegisterRead</u> (TYPE Address)
- void <u>Adc CallbackRegister</u> (AdcCallback t const Function, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Detailed Description

This is the header file for the definition of the interface for the analog to digital convert.

Macro Definition Documentation

#define Adc_GetAdcDoneFlag()

Returns the value of the Adc conversion flag. 1 - Still converting 0 - Conversion complete

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum AdcError t

Defines the possible errors that can be returned by the adc driver

Function Documentation

AdcError_t Adc_PowerDown (void)

Description:

This function is used to power down the adc peripheral.

PRE-CONDITION: The Adc_Init function must be called with valid configuration data. PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The Adc peripheral will be powered down.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const AdcConfig_t *AdcConfig = Adc_ConfigGet();
2
3 Adc_Init(AdcConfig);
4 Adc_PowerDown();
```

See also:

Adc_ConfigGet

Adc_Init

Adc PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc EndConversion

Adc ResultGet

Adc RegisterWrite

Adc RegisterRead

Adc_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

<u>AdcError_t</u> Adc_StartConversion (<u>AdcChannel_t</u> const *Channel*)

Description:

This function is used to manually start an adc sample.

PRE-CONDITION: The Adc_Init function must be called with valid configuration data. PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The Adc peripheral will start converting an adc channel

Parameters:

Channel	- AdcChannel_t, the channel to enable	

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const AdcConfig_t *AdcConfig = Adc_ConfigGet();
2
3 Adc_Init(AdcConfig);
4 Adc StartConversion(ADCO);
```

See also:

Adc ConfigGet

Adc Init

Adc PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc EndConversion

Adc_RegisterWrite
Adc_RegisterRead
Adc_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

AdcError_t Adc_EndConversion (void)

Description:

This function is used to manually end an adc sample.

PRE-CONDITION: The Adc_Init function must be called with valid configuration data. PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

PRE-CONDITION: The adc must be sampling.

POST-CONDITION: The Adc peripheral will stop converting the adc channel

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const AdcConfig_t *AdcConfig = Adc_ConfigGet();
2
3 Adc_Init(AdcConfig);
4 Adc_StartConversion(ADCO);
5 ... // Delay
6 Adc EndConversion();
```

See also:

Adc ConfigGet

Adc Init

Adc_PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc_EndConversion

Adc ResultGet

Adc RegisterWrite

Adc RegisterRead

Adc CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint16_t Adc_ResultGet (void)

Description:

This function is used to retrieve the adc result from memory.

PRE-CONDITION: The Adc_Init function must be called with valid configuration data. PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

PRE-CONDITION: The adc must be sampled.

POST-CONDITION: A valid adc reading will be returned.

Returns:

uint16 t, adc value of most recent sample.

Example:

```
const AdcConfig_t *AdcConfig = Adc_ConfigGet();

Adc_Init(AdcConfig);
Adc_StartConversion(ADCO);

... // Delay
Adc_EndConversion();
Result = Adc ResultGet()
```

See also:

Adc ConfigGet

Adc Init

Adc PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc EndConversion

Adc ResultGet

Adc RegisterWrite

Adc RegisterRead

Adc CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Adc_RegisterWrite (TYPE const Address, TYPE const Value)

This function is used to directly address and modify an Adc register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Adc peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Adc register address space

POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

in	Address	is a register address within the Adc peripheral map
in	Value	is the value to set the Adc register to

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Adc_RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);

See also:

Adc ConfigGet

Adc_Init

Adc PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc_EndConversion

Adc_ResultGet

Adc RegisterWrite

Adc_RegisterRead

Adc_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

TYPE Adc_RegisterRead (TYPE const Address)

Description:

This function is used to directly address an Adc register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Adc peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Adc register address space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

in	Address	is the address of the Adc register to read
----	---------	--

Returns:

The current value of the Adc register.

Example:

1 AdcValue = Adc RegisterRead(0x1000);

See also:

Adc_ConfigGet

Adc Init

Adc PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc EndConversion

Adc ResultGet

Adc_RegisterWrite

Adc_RegisterRead

Adc_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Adc_CallbackRegister (AdcCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the adc driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The AdcCallback_t has been populated

PRE-CONDITION: The callback function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

in	Function	is the callback function that will be registered
in	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

```
1 AdcCallback_t Adc_Function = ADC_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;
```

3 Adc CallbackRegister(Adc Function, Adc SampleAverage);

See also:

Adc ConfigGet

Adc Init

Adc PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc_EndConversion
Adc_ResultGet
Adc_RegisterWrite
Adc_RegisterRead
Adc_CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

adc_cfg.c File Reference

This module contains the implementation for the adc peripheral configuration.

```
#include "adc_cfg.h"
#include "constants.h"
```

Functions

AdcConfig t const *const Adc ConfigGet (void)

Variables

const AdcConfig t AdcConfig

Detailed Description

This module contains the configuration for the i2c module.

Function Documentation

AdcConfig_t const* const Adc_ConfigGet (void)

Description:

This function return a pointer to the Adc configuration structure.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

POST-CONDITION: A constant pointer to the first member of the configuration table will be returned.

Returns:

A pointer to the configuration table.

Example Example:

```
1 const AdcConfig_t * AdcConfig = Adc_ConfigGet();
2
3 Adc_Init(AdcConfig);
```

See also:

Adc ConfigGet

Adc Init

Adc PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc_EndConversion

Adc ResultGet

Adc RegisterWrite

Adc_RegisterRead

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

Variable Documentation

const AdcConfig_t AdcConfig

```
Initial value:=
        ENABLED,
        SINGLE,
        12 BIT SINGLE,
        NO AVG,
        BUS CLK,
        CLKDIV_1,
        DISABLED,
        SHORT SAMPLE,
        <u>x6</u>,
        DISABLED,
        NORMAL_SPEED,
        DISABLED,
        CH_A,
        SOFTWARE,
        V_REF,
        DISABLED,
        LPTMRO,
        DISABLED,
```

The Adc configuration settings to initialize the adc registers.

adc_cfg.h File Reference

This module contains the configuration interface for the adc.

```
#include <stdint.h>
```

Data Structures

struct AdcConfig t

Macros

- #define NUM CAL REGISTERS 8
- #define COMPARE VAL 1 0
- #define <u>COMPARE VAL 2</u> 0

Enumerations

- enum <u>AdcLongTime t</u> { <u>X20, X12, X6, X2</u> }
- enum <u>AdcVRefSrc t</u> { <u>V REF, V ALT</u> }
- enum AdcClockSrc_t { BUS_CLK, BUS_DIV2, ALT_CLK, ASYNC }
- enum AdcMode t { SINGLE, CONTINUOUS }
- enum <u>AdcAvg_t</u> { <u>NO_AVG, AVG_4, AVG_8, AVG_16, AVG_32</u> }
- enum AdcDiv t { CLKDIV 1, CLKDIV 2, CLKDIV 4, CLKDIV 8 }
- enum <u>AdcSampleTime_t</u> { <u>SHORT_SAMPLE</u>, <u>LONG_SAMPLE</u> }
- enum <u>AdcResolution_t</u> { <u>8_BIT_SINGLE</u>, <u>12_BIT_SINGLE</u>, <u>10_BIT_SINGLE</u>, <u>16_BIT_SINGLE</u>, <u>9_BIT_DIFF</u> = 0,
 <u>13_BITT_DIFF</u>, <u>11_BITT_DIFF</u>, <u>16_BIT_DIFF</u> }
- enum <u>AdcConvSpeed_t</u> { <u>NORMAL_SPEED</u>, <u>HIGH_SPEED</u> }
- enum AdcMux t { CH A, CH B }
- enum AdcCompare_t { GREATER_THAN_BOTH = 1, LESS_THAN_BOTH, GREATER_THAN_SINGLE,
 LESS_THAN_SINGLE }
- enum <u>AdcPretrigger_t</u> { <u>ENABLE_A</u> = 1, <u>ENABLE_B</u> = 2 }
- enum AdcTrigger_t { EXT_TRIG = 0, CMP0 = 1, PIT0 = 4, PIT1 = 5, TPM0 = 8, TPM1 = 9, TPM2 = 10, RTC_ALARM = 12, RTC_SEC = 13, LPTMR0 = 14 }
- enum <u>AdcSampleMode_t</u> { <u>SOFTWARE, HARDWARE</u> }
- enum <u>AdcChannel_t</u> { <u>AD0</u> = 0, <u>AD1</u> = 1, <u>AD2</u> = 2, <u>AD3</u> = 3, <u>AD4</u> = 4, <u>AD5</u> = 5, <u>AD6</u> = 6, <u>AD7</u> = 7, <u>AD8</u> = 8, <u>AD9</u> = 9, <u>AD10</u> = 10, <u>AD11</u> = 11, <u>AD12</u> = 12, <u>AD13</u> = 13, <u>AD14</u> = 14, <u>AD15</u> = 15, <u>AD16</u> = 16, <u>AD17</u> = 17, <u>AD18</u> = 18, <u>AD19</u> = 19, <u>AD20</u> = 20, <u>AD21</u> = 21, <u>AD22</u> = 22, <u>AD23</u> = 23, <u>TEMP</u> = 26, <u>BANDGAP</u> = 27, <u>V_REFSH</u> = 29, <u>V_REFSL</u> = 30, <u>ADC_DISABLE</u> = 31, <u>MAX_ADC_CHANNELS</u> = 32 }

Functions

AdcConfig t const *const Adc ConfigGet (void)

Macro Definition Documentation

#define NUM CAL REGISTERS 8

Defines the number of adc calibration registers

#define COMPARE VAL 1 0

Defines the ADC compare value 1

#define COMPARE VAL 2 0

Defines the ADC compare value 2

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum AdcLongTime t

Defines the Adc Long sample time.

Enumerator

X20 20 extra ADCK cycles

X12 12 extra ADCK cycles

X6 6 extra ADCK cycles

X2 2 extra ADCK cycles

enum AdcVRefSrc t

Defines the ADC voltage reference source selections.

Enumerator

V_REF External Vref pins

V_ALT Alternate Valt pins

enum AdcClockSrc t

Defines the ADC clock source selection.

Enumerator

BUS_CLK Bus clock

BUS DIV2 Bus clock/2

ALT_CLK Alternate clock

ASYNC Asynchronous clock

enum AdcMode t

This enumeration defines the conversion sequence modes.

Enumerator

SINGLE One conversion or one set of conversions if the hardware average function is enabled **CONTINUOUS** Continuous conversions or sets of conversions if the hardware average function is enabled

enum AdcAvg t

This enumeration defines the number of ADC conversions that will be averaged to create the ADC average result.

Enumerator

NO_AVG Hardware averaging is disabled

AVG_4 4 samples averaged.

AVG_8 8 samples averaged.

AVG_16 16 samples averaged.

AVG 32 32 samples averaged.

enum AdcDiv t

```
This enumeration defines the divide ratios used by the ADC to generate the internal clock ADCK
  Enume rator
     CLKDIV 1 Divide input clock by 1
     CLKDIV 2 Divide input clock by 2
     CLKDIV 4 Divide input clock by 4
     CLKDIV 8 Divide input clock by 8
enum AdcSampleTime t
  This enumeration defines the sample time configurations
  Enumerator
     SHORT SAMPLE Divide input clock by 1
     LONG SAMPLE Divide input clock by 2
enum AdcResolution t
  This enumeration defines the Adc resolution options
  Enumerator
     8 BIT SINGLE 8 bit resolution
     12 BIT SINGLE 12 bit resolution
     _10_BIT_SINGLE 10 bit resolution
     _16_BIT_SINGLE 16 bit resolution
     _9_BIT_DIFF 9 bit resolution, when differential mode is selected
     13 BITT DIFF 13 bit resolution, when differential mode is selected
     _11_BITT_DIFF 11 bit resolution, when differential mode is selected
```

enum AdcConvSpeed t

This enumeration defines the operation speed modes

Enumerator

NORMAL_SPEED Normal conversion sequence selected.

16 BIT DIFF 16 bit resolution, when differential mode is selected

HIGH_SPEED High-speed conversion sequence selected

enum AdcMux t

This enumeration defines the ADC mux settings

Enumerator

CH A Select the ADC A channel set

CH B Select the ADC B channel set

enum AdcCompare t

This enumeration defines the ADC compare function modes

Enumerator

GREATER_THAN_BOTH Configures greater than or equal to threshold, both CV1 and CV2 are compared

```
LESS THAN BOTH Configures less than threshold, both CV1 and CV2 are compared
     GREATER_THAN_SINGLE Configures greater than or equal to threshold, only CV1
     compared
     LESS THAN SINGLE Configures less than threshold, only CV1 compared
enum AdcPretrigger_t
  This enumeration defines the ADC pretrigger modes
  Enumerator
     ENABLE A Enable Alternative pretrigger A
     ENABLE B Enable Alternative pretrigger B
enum AdcTrigger t
  This enumeration defines the ADC trigger sources
  Enumerator
     EXT TRIG External trigger pin input (EXTRG IN)
     CMP0 CMP0 output
     PIT0 PIT Trigger 0
     PIT1 PIT trigger 1
     TPM0 TPM0 overflow
     TPM1 TPM1 overflow
     TPM2 TPM2 overflow
     RTC ALARM RTC alarm
     RTC SEC RTC seconds
     LPTMR0 LPTMR0 trigger
enum AdcSampleMode t
  Defines the Adc sample trigger modes
  Enumerator
     SOFTWARE Sample triggered by software
     HARDWARE Sample triggered by hardware
enum AdcChannel t
  This enumeration defines a list of the adc channels.
```

Enumerator

AD0 DADP0 or DAD0

AD1 DADP1 or DAD1

AD2 DADP2 or DAD2

AD3 DADP3 or DAD3

AD4 AN4

AD5 AN5

```
ad6 AN6
AD7 AN7
AD8 AN4
AD9 AN5
AD10 AN6
AD11 AN7
AD12 AN4
AD13 AN5
AD14 AN6
AD15 AN7
AD16 AN4
AD17 AN5
AD18 AN6
AD19 AN7
AD20 AN4
AD21 AN5
AD22 AN6
AD23 AN7
TEMP Temperature Sensor
BANDGAP Bandgap (single-ended or differential)
V REFSH VREFSH is selected as input
V REFSL is selected as input
ADC DISABLE ADC Module is disabled.
```

Function Documentation

AdcConfig_t const* const Adc_ConfigGet (void)

Description:

This function return a pointer to the Adc configuration structure.

MAX ADC CHANNELS Maximum ADC Channel

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

POST-CONDITION: A constant pointer to the first member of the configuration table will be returned.

Returns:

A pointer to the configuration table.

Example Example:

```
1 const AdcConfig_t * AdcConfig = Adc_ConfigGet();
2
3 Adc_Init(AdcConfig);
```

See also:

Adc_ConfigGet

Adc Init

Adc_PowerDown

Adc StartConversion

Adc_EndConversion

Adc_ResultGet

Adc_RegisterWrite

Adc RegisterRead

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

constants.h File Reference

This file contains standard constants used in the application.

Macros

- #define \overline{ZERO} (0U)
- #define <u>null</u> (NULL)
- #define PI (3.1415927)
- #define <u>TWO PI</u> (6.2831854)
- #define HALF PI (1.57079)
- #define <u>EPSILON</u> (0.0001)
- #define <u>DEG_TO_RAD</u> (0.01745329)
- #define <u>RAD_TO_DEG</u> (57.2957786)
- #define <u>REGBITO</u> (1UL)
- #define <u>REGBIT1</u> (1UL<<1U)
- #define <u>REGBIT2</u> (1UL<<2U)
- #define <u>REGBIT3</u> (1UL<<3U)
- #define <u>REGBIT4</u> (1UL<<4U)
- #define <u>REGBIT5</u> (1UL<<5U)
- #define <u>REGBIT6</u> (1UL<<6U)
- #define <u>REGBIT7</u> (1UL<<7U)
- #define <u>REGBIT8</u> (1UL<<8U)
- #define <u>REGBIT9</u> (1UL<<9U)
- #define <u>REGBIT10</u> (1UL<<10U)
- #define <u>REGBIT11</u> (1UL<<11U)
- #define <u>REGBIT12</u> (1UL<<12U)
- #define <u>REGBIT13</u> (1UL<<13U)
- #define <u>REGBIT14</u> (1UL<<14U)
- #define <u>REGBIT15</u> (1UL<<15U)
- #define <u>REGBIT16</u> (1UL<<16U)
- #define <u>REGBIT17</u> (1UL<<17U)
- #define <u>REGBIT18</u> (1UL<<18U)
- #define <u>REGBIT19</u> (1UL<<19U)
- #define <u>REGBIT20</u> (1UL<<20U)
- #define <u>REGBIT21</u> (1UL<<21U)
- #define <u>REGBIT22</u> (1UL<<22U)
- #define <u>REGBIT23</u> (1UL<<23U)
- #define <u>REGBIT24</u> (1UL<<24U)
- #define <u>REGBIT25</u> (1UL<<25U)
- #define <u>REGBIT26</u> (1UL<<26U)
- #define <u>REGBIT27</u> (1UL<<27U)
- #define <u>REGBIT28</u> (1UL<<28U)
- #define <u>REGBIT29</u> (1UL<<29U)
- #define <u>REGBIT30</u> (1UL<<30U)
- #define <u>REGBIT31</u> (1UL<<31U)
- #define <u>CLOCK 1_MHZ</u> (1000000UL)
- #define <u>CLOCK_2_MHZ</u> (2000000UL)
- #define <u>CLOCK 4 MHZ</u> (4000000UL)
- #define <u>CLOCK 7 37 MHZ</u> (7370000UL)
- #define <u>CLOCK_8_MHZ</u> (8000000UL)
- #define <u>CLOCK 12 MHZ</u> (12000000UL)
- #define <u>CLOCK_16_MHZ</u> (16000000UL)
- #define <u>CLOCK 24 MHZ</u> (24000000UL)

```
#define <u>CLOCK_40_MHZ</u> (40000000UL)
#define <u>CLOCK 48 MHZ</u> (48000000UL)
#define CLEAR FLAG POS (TRUE)
#define CLEAR FLAG NUL (FALSE)
\#define Abs(x)
                         ((x)>0?(x):-(x))
#define Constrain(amt, low, high) ((amt)<(low)?(low):((amt)>(high)?(high):(amt)))
#define <u>Degrees</u>(rad) ((rad)*<u>RAD TO DEG</u>)
#define \underline{Max}(a, b)
                         ((a)>(b)?(a):(b))
\#define \underline{Min}(a, b)
                         ((a)<(b)?(a):(b))
#define Round(x)
                        ((x) \ge 0?(\log)((x)+0.5):(\log)((x)-0.5))
#define Radians(deg) ((deg)*DEG_TO_RAD)
#define \underline{Sq}(x)
                         ((x)*(x))
#define \underline{bit}(x) (1UL<<(x))
#define \underline{\text{setBits}}(x, y) ((x)|=(y))
#define clearBits(x, y) ((x)&=(\sim(y)))
#define \underline{\text{bitRead}}(x, y) (((x)>>(y)) & 1)
#define \underline{bitWrite}(x, y, v) ((v)? bitSet((x), (y)): bitClear((x), (y)))
#define lowByte(x) ((x) & 0x00ff)
\#define highByte(x) ((x)>>8)
```

Enumerations

- enum PinLevelEnum_t { LOW = 0x0U, HIGH = 0x1U, ACTIVE_LOW = 0x0U, INACTIVE_HIGH = 0x1U, INACTIVE_LOW = 0x0U, ACTIVE_HIGH = 0x1U }
- enum <u>LogicEnum t</u> { <u>DISABLED</u> = 0U, <u>ENABLED</u> = 1U, <u>FALSE</u> = 0U, <u>TRUE</u> = 1U }
- enum $\underline{OnOff}\ t \{ \underline{OFF} = 0U, \underline{ON} = 1U \}$

#define CLOCK 32 MHZ (32000000UL)

- enum $\underline{PinModeEnum} \ t \{ \underline{OUTPUT} = 0x0U, \underline{INPUT} = 0x1U \}$
- enum $\underline{\text{NumberBase}}$ { $\underline{\text{DEC}}$ = 10U, $\underline{\text{HEX}}$ = 16U, $\underline{\text{OCT}}$ = 8U, $\underline{\text{BIN}}$ = 2U }
- enum <u>Byte_t</u> { <u>ONE_BYTES</u> = 1U, <u>TWO_BYTES</u> = 2U, <u>THREE_BYTES</u> = 3U, <u>FOUR_BYTES</u> = 4U, <u>FIVE_BYTES</u> = 5U, <u>SIX_BYTES</u> = 6U, <u>SEVEN_BYTES</u> = 7U, <u>EIGHT_BYTES</u> = 8U, <u>NINE_BYTES</u> = 9U }
- enum <u>ClockDivide_t</u> { <u>CLOCK_DIVIDEBY_1</u> = 1, <u>CLOCK_DIVIDEBY_2</u> = 2, <u>CLOCK_DIVIDEBY_4</u> = 4,
 <u>CLOCK_DIVIDEBY_8</u> = 8, <u>CLOCK_DIVIDEBY_16</u> = 16, <u>CLOCK_DIVIDEBY_32</u> = 32, <u>CLOCK_DIVIDEBY_64</u> = 64,
 <u>CLOCK_DIVIDEBY_128</u> = 128, <u>CLOCK_DIVIDEBY_256</u> = 256 }
- enum <u>ClockPeriod_t</u> { <u>CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_1_MHZ</u> = 1000UL, <u>CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_2_MHZ</u> = 500UL,
 <u>CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_4_MHZ</u> = 250UL, <u>CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_8_MHZ</u> = 125UL, <u>CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_16_MHZ</u> = 62UL,
 <u>CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_24_MHZ</u> = 42UL, <u>CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_32_MHZ</u> = 31UL, <u>CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_40_MHZ</u> = 25UL,
 <u>CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_48_MHZ</u> = 21UL }
- enum BitShift t { ZERO_BITS, ONE_BIT, TWO_BITS, THREE_BITS, FOUR_BITS, FIVE_BITS, SIX_BITS, SEVEN_BITS, EIGHT_BITS, NINE_BITS, TEN_BITS, ELEVEN_BITS, TWELVE_BITS, THIRTEEN_BITS, FOURTEEN_BITS, FIFTEEN_BITS, SIXTEEN_BITS, SEVENTEEN_BITS, EIGHTEEN_BITS, NINETEEN_BITS, TWENTY_BITS, TWENTYONE_BITS, TWENTYTWO_BITS, TWENTYTHREE_BITS, TWENTYFOUR_BITS, TWENTYFIVE_BITS, TWENTYSIX_BITS, TWENTYSEVEN_BITS, TWENTYEIGHT_BITS, TWENTYNINE_BITS, THIRTY_BITS, THIRTYONE_BITS, THIRTYTWO_BITS }

Variables

typedef <u>num</u>

Macro Definition Documentation

#define ZERO (0U)

Constants: Zero Used to define a constant value of zero.

#define null (NULL)

Constants: null Is used to define both null and NULL keywords.
#define PI (3.1415927) Engineering Constant, Pi
#define TWO_PI (6.2831854) Engineering Constant, Pi*2
#define HALF_PI (1.57079) Engineering Constant, Pi/2
#define EPSILON (0.0001) Engineering Constant, epsilon
#define DEG_TO_RAD (0.01745329) Engineering Constant, converting degrees to radians
#define RAD_TO_DEG (57.2957786) Engineering Constant, converting radians to degrees
#define REGBITO (1UL) Register Bit 0 shift
#define REGBIT1 (1UL<<1U) Register Bit 1 shift
#define REGBIT2 (1UL<<2U) Register Bit 2 shift
#define REGBIT3 (1UL<<3U) Register Bit 3 shift
#define REGBIT4 (1UL<<4U) Register Bit 4 shift
#define REGBIT5 (1UL<<5U) Register Bit 5 shift
#define REGBIT6 (1UL<<6U) Register Bit 6 shift
#define REGBIT7 (1UL<<7U) Register Bit 7 shift
#define REGBIT8 (1UL<<8U) Register Bit 8 shift
#define REGBIT9 (1UL<<9U) Register Bit 9 shift

#define REGBIT10 (1UL<<10U) Register Bit 10 shift
#define REGBIT11 (1UL<<11U) Register Bit 11 shift
#define REGBIT12 (1UL<<12U) Register Bit 12 shift
#define REGBIT13 (1UL<<13U) Register Bit 13 shift
#define REGBIT14 (1UL<<14U) Register Bit 14 shift
#define REGBIT15 (1UL<<15U) Register Bit 15 shift
#define REGBIT16 (1UL<<16U) Register Bit 16 shift
#define REGBIT17 (1UL<<17U) Register Bit 17 shift
#define REGBIT18 (1UL<<18U) Register Bit 18 shift
#define REGBIT19 (1UL<<19U) Register Bit 19 shift
#define REGBIT20 (1UL<<20U) Register Bit 20 shift
#define REGBIT21 (1UL<<21U) Register Bit 21 shift
#define REGBIT22 (1UL<<22U) Register Bit 22 shift
#define REGBIT23 (1UL<<23U) Register Bit 23 shift
#define REGBIT24 (1UL<<24U) Register Bit 24 shift
#define REGBIT25 (1UL<<25U) Register Bit 25 shift
#define REGBIT26 (1UL<<26U) Register Bit 26 shift

#define REGBIT27 (1UL<<27U)

Register Bit 27 shift

#define REGBIT28 (1UL<<28U)

Register Bit 28 shift

#define REGBIT29 (1UL<<29U)

Register Bit 29 shift

#define REGBIT30 (1UL<<30U)

Register Bit 30 shift

#define REGBIT31 (1UL<<31U)

Register Bit 31 shift

#define CLOCK_1_MHZ (1000000UL)

Defines the unsigned long value for 1 MHz clock frequency.

#define CLOCK_2_MHZ (2000000UL)

Defines the unsigned long value for 2 MHz clock frequency.

#define CLOCK_4_MHZ (4000000UL)

Defines the unsigned long value for 4 MHz clock frequency.

#define CLOCK_7_37_MHZ (7370000UL)

Defines the unsigned long value for 7.37 MHz clock frequency.

#define CLOCK_8_MHZ (800000UL)

Defines the unsigned long value for 8 MHz clock frequency.

#define CLOCK_12_MHZ (12000000UL)

Defines the unsigned long value for 12 MHz clock frequency.

#define CLOCK_16_MHZ (16000000UL)

Defines the unsigned long value for 16 MHz clock frequency.

#define CLOCK_24_MHZ (24000000UL)

Defines the unsigned long value for 24 MHz clock frequency.

#define CLOCK_32_MHZ (32000000UL)

Defines the unsigned long value for 32 MHz clock frequency.

#define CLOCK_40_MHZ (40000000UL)

Defines the unsigned long value for 40 MHz clock frequency.

#define CLOCK_48_MHZ (48000000UL)

Defines the unsigned long value for 48 MHz clock frequency.

#define CLEAR_FLAG_POS (TRUE)

Clear a flag to 1

```
#define CLEAR_FLAG_NUL (<u>FALSE</u>)
```

Clear a flag to 0

#define Abs(x) ((x)>0?(x):-(x))

Macro: Abs Returns the absolute value of a number.

Parameters: n - the number

Returns: n - if is greater than or equal to 0 -n - if x is less than zero

Example:

: // Take the absolute value of the number : abs = Abs(num);

#define Constrain(amt, low, high) ((amt)<(low)?(low):((amt)>(high)?(high):(amt)))

Macro: Constrain Constrains a number to be within a range.

Parameters: amt - the number to constrain, all data types low - the lower end of the range, all data types high - the upper end of the range, all data types

Returns: amt - if amt is between a and b low - if amt is less than low high - if amt is greater than high

Example:

: // limits range of sensor values to between 10 and 150 : sensVal = Constrain(sensVal, 10, 150);

Related: Min, Max

#define Degrees(rad) ((rad)*RAD TO DEG)

Macro: Degrees This macro converts radians to degrees.

#define Max(a, b) ((a)>(b)?(a):(b))

Macro: Max Returns the larger of two numbers.

Parameters: a - the first number, any data types b - the second number, any data types

Returns: The larger of the two numbers.

Example:

Related: Min, Constrain

#define Min(a, b) ((a)<(b)?(a):(b))

Macro: Min Returns the smaller of two numbers.

Parameters: a - the first number, any data types b - the second number, any data types

Returns: The smaller of the two numbers.

Example:

Related: Max, Constrain

#define Round(x) $((x) \ge 0?(\log)((x) + 0.5):(\log)((x) - 0.5))$

Macro: Round This macro rounds a float to a integer.

#define Radians(deg) $((deg)*DEG_TO_RAD)$

Macro: Radians This macro converts degrees to radians.

#define Sq(x) ((x)*(x))

Macro: Sq Returns the square a number.

#define bit(x) (1UL<<(x))

Macro: Bit Manipulation - Access specified bit

#define setBits(x, y) ((x)|=(y))

Macro: Bit Manipulation - Set the specified bit

#define clearBits(x, y) $((x)&=(\sim(y)))$

Macro: Bit Manipulation - Clears the bit

#define bitRead(x, y) (((x)>>(y)) & 1)

Macro: Bit Manipulation - Read a bit

#define bitWrite(x, y, v) ((v) ? bitSet((x), (y)) : bitClear((x), (y)))

Macro: Bit Manipulation - Write a bit

#define lowByte(x) ((x) & 0x00ff)

Macro: Bit Manipulation - Access lower byte

#define highByte(x) ((x)>>8)

Macro: Bit Manipulation - Access the top byte of a 16 bit number

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum PinLevelEnum t

Constants: I/O Pin Levels

Enumerator

LOW Reserved word representing the logical value 0 (OFF, 0 volts)

HIGH Reserved word representing the logical value 1 (ON, 5 volts)

ACTIVE LOW Reserved word representing the logical value 0 (OFF, 0 volts)

INACTIVE HIGH Reserved word representing the logical value 1 (ON, 5 volts)

INACTIVE LOW Reserved word representing the logical value 0 (OFF, 0 volts)

ACTIVE HIGH Reserved word representing the logical value 1 (ON, 5 volts)

enum LogicEnum_t

Constants: Logic Values

Enume rator

DISABLED Reserved word for representing the logical value 0 (OFF, 0 volts)

ENABLED Reserved word for representing the logical value 1 (ON, 5 volts)

FALSE Reserved word for representing the logical value 0 (OFF, 0 volts)

TRUE Reserved word for representing the logical value 1 (ON, 5 volts)

enum OnOff_t

Constants: ON/OFF States

```
Enumerator
     OFF Reserved word for representing the logical value 0 (OFF, 0 volts)
     ON Reserved word for representing the logical value 1 (ON, 5 volts)
enum PinModeEnum t
  Constants: I/O Pin Modes
  Enumerator
     OUTPUT Reserved word representing the mode of an I/O pin or an I/O port as an input
     INPUT Reserved word representing the mode of an I/O pin or an I/O port as an output
enum NumberBase t
  Constants: Number Base
  Enumerator
     DEC Defines the base 10 decimal numbering system
     HEX Defines the base 16 hexadecimal numbering system
     OCT Defines the base 8 octal numbering system
     BIN Defines the base 2 binary numbering system
enum Byte t
  Constants: Byte Numbering Used to represent number of bytes. ONE BYTE, TWO BYTES, ...
  NINE BYTES
  Enumerator
     ONE BYTES One byte
     TWO BYTES Two byte
     THREE BYTES Three byte
     FOUR BYTES Four byte
     FIVE BYTES Five byte
     SIX BYTES Six byte
     SEVEN BYTES Seven byte
     EIGHT BYTES Eight byte
     NINE BYTES Nine byte
enum ClockDivide t
  Constants: CLOCK DIVIDEBY X Clock Prescaler Values.
  Enumerator
     CLOCK DIVIDEBY 1 Divide clock by 1
     CLOCK DIVIDEBY 2 Divide clock by 2
     CLOCK DIVIDEBY 4 Divide clock by 4
     CLOCK DIVIDEBY 8 Divide clock by 8
     CLOCK DIVIDEBY 16 Divide clock by 16
```

```
CLOCK_DIVIDEBY_32 Divide clock by 32CLOCK_DIVIDEBY_64 Divide clock by 64CLOCK_DIVIDEBY_128 Divide clock by 128CLOCK_DIVIDEBY_256 Divide clock by 256
```

enum ClockPeriod t

Constants: CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_X_MHZ Defines the unsigned long value of the clock period in nanoseconds.

Enumerator

```
CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_1_MHZ 1 MHz clock period
CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_2_MHZ 2 MHz clock period
CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_4_MHZ 4 MHz clock period
CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_8_MHZ 8 MHz clock period
CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_16_MHZ 16 MHz clock period
CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_24_MHZ 24 MHz clock period
CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_32_MHZ 32 MHz clock period
CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_40_MHZ 40 MHz clock period
CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_48_MHZ 48 MHz clock period
```

enum BitShift t

Enum: Number of bits to shift

Enumerator

ZERO_BITS Shift 0 bytes

ONE BIT Shift 1 bytes

TWO BITS Shift 2 bytes

THREE_BITS Shift 3 bytes

FOUR BITS Shift 4 bytes

FIVE BITS Shift 5 bytes

SIX_BITS Shift 6 bytes

SEVEN BITS Shift 7 bytes

EIGHT BITS Shift 8 bytes

NINE BITS Shift 9 bytes

TEN BITS Shift 10 bytes

ELEVEN BITS Shift 11 bytes

TWELVE BITS Shift 12 bytes

THIRTEEN_BITS Shift 13 bytes

FOURTEEN_BITS Shift 14 bytes

FIFTEEN_BITS Shift 15 bytes

SIXTEEN BITS Shift 16 bytes **SEVENTEEN BITS** Shift 17 bytes **EIGHTEEN BITS** Shift 18 bytes **NINETEEN BITS** Shift 19 bytes TWENTY BITS Shift 20 bytes TWENTYONE BITS Shift 21 bytes TWENTYTWO_BITS Shift 22 bytes TWENTYTHREE BITS Shift 23 bytes TWENTYFOUR_BITS Shift 24 bytes TWENTYFIVE BITS Shift 25 bytes TWENTYSIX BITS Shift 26 bytes TWENTYSEVEN BITS Shift 27 bytes TWENTYEIGHT BITS Shift 28 bytes TWENTYNINE BITS Shift 29 bytes THIRTY BITS Shift 30 bytes THIRTYONE BITS Shift 31 bytes THIRTYTWO BITS Shift 32 bytes

Variable Documentation

typedef num

```
Initial value:{
    PERCENT_0 = 0,
    PERCENT_100 = 100
}Percent t
```

Constants: Percentages General percent constants.PERCENT_0 is 0% PERCENT_100 is 100%

dio.c File Reference

```
The implementation for the dio.
#include "dio.h"
#include <xxx.h>
```

Functions

- void <u>Dio Init</u> (<u>DioConfig</u> t const *const Config)
- <u>DioPinState_t Dio_ChannelRead (DioChannel_t const Channel)</u>
- void <u>Dio ChannelWrite</u> (<u>DioChannel t</u> const Channel, <u>DioPinState t</u> const State)
- void <u>Dio ChannelToggle</u> (<u>DioChannel t</u> const Channel)
- void <u>Dio ChannelModeSet</u> (<u>DioChannel t</u> const Channel, <u>DioMode t</u> const Mode)
- void Dio ChannelDirectionSet (DioChannel t const Channel, PinModeEnum t const Mode)
- void <u>Dio RegisterWrite</u> (uint32 t const Address, TYPE const Value)
- TYPE <u>Dio RegisterRead</u> (uint32 t const Address)
- void <u>Dio CallbackRegister</u> (DioCallback t const Function, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Function Documentation

void Dio_Init (DioConfig_t const *const Config)

Description:

This function is used to initialize the Dio based on the configuration table defined in dio_cfg module.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: NUMBER_OF_CHANNELS_PER_PORT > 0

PRE-CONDITION: NUMBER OF PORTS > 0

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The DIO peripheral is setup with the configuration settings.

Parameters:

in	Config	is a pointer to the configuration table that contains the initialization for the peripheral.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const DioConfig_t *DioConfig = Dio_ConfigGet();
2
3 Dio_Init(DioConfig);
```

See also:

Dio Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio ChannelWrite

Dio ChannelToggle

Dio ChannelModeSet

Dio ChannelDirectionSet

Dio RegisterWrite

Dio RegisterRead

Dio CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

<u>DioPinState_t</u> Dio_ChannelRead (<u>DioChannel_t</u> const *Channel*)

Description:

This function is used to read the state of a dio channel (pin)

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is configured as INPUT

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is configured as GPIO

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is within the maximum DioChannel_t definition

POST-CONDITION: The channel state is returned

Parameters:

in	Channel	is the DioChannel_t that represents a pin
----	---------	---

Returns:

The state of the channel as HIGH or LOW

Example:

1 uint8 t pin = Dio ReadChannel(PORT1 0);

See also:

Dio Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio ChannelWrite

Dio ChannelToggle

Dio ChannelModeSet

Dio ChannelDirectionSet

Dio RegisterWrite

Dio RegisterRead

Dio CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Dio_ChannelWrite (DioChannel t const Channel, DioPinState t const State)

Description:

This function is used to write the state of a channel (pin) as either logic high or low through the use of the DioChannel_t enum to select the channel and the DioPinState_t to define the desired state.

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is configured as OUTPUT

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is configured as GPIO

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is within the maximum DioChannel_t definition

POST-CONDITION: The channel state will be State

Parameters:

in	Channel	is the pin to write using the DioChannel_t enum definition	
in	State	is HIGH or LOW as defined in the DioPinState_t enum	

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 Dio_WriteChannel(PORT1_0, LOW); // Set the PORT1_0 pin low
2 Dio_WriteChannel(PORT1_0, HIGH); // Set the PORT1_0 pin high
```

See also:

Dio Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio ChannelWrite

Dio ChannelToggle

Dio ChannelModeSet

Dio ChannelDirectionSet

Dio RegisterWrite

Dio RegisterRead

Dio CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Dio_ChannelToggle (DioChannel t const Channel)

Description:

This function is used to toggle the current state of a channel (pin).

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is configured as OUTPUT

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is configured as GPIO

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is within the maximum DioChannel_t definition POST-CONDITION:

Parameters:

in	Channel	is the pin from the DioChannel_t that is to be modified.

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Dio_ChannelToggle(PORTA_1);

See also:

Dio Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio ChannelWrite

Dio_ChannelToggle

Dio ChannelModeSet

Dio ChannelDirectionSet

Dio RegisterWrite

Dio_RegisterRead

Dio CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Dio_ChannelModeSet (<u>DioChannel_t</u> const *Channel*, <u>DioMode_t</u> const *Mode*)

Description:

This function is used to set the mode of an individual channel (pin). The mode is defined by the DioMode_t enum. The valid channels (pins) are defined in the DioChannel_t enum.

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is within the maximum DioChannel_t definition PRE-CONDITION: The mode is within the maximum DioMode_t

POST-CONDITION: The channel function will be updated to Mode

Parameters:

in	Channel	is the pin from DioChannel_t that is to have its function changed	
in	Mode	is the mode that the pin be multiplexed into. i.e. SPI, UART, etc	

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 Dio_ChannelModeSet(PORTA_1, GPIO);
2 Dio ChannelModeSet(PORTA_2, SPI_MOSI);
```

See also:

Dio Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio ChannelWrite

Dio ChannelToggle

Dio ChannelModeSet

Dio ChannelDirectionSet

Dio RegisterWrite

Dio RegisterRead

Dio CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Dio_ChannelDirectionSet (DioChannel t const Channel, PinModeEnum t const Mode)

Description:

This function is used to set the direction of an individual channel (pin). The direction is defined by the PinModeEnum t enum. The valid channels (pins) are defined in the DioChannel t enum.

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is within the maximum DioChannel_t definition PRE-CONDITION: The pin direction is within the maximum PinModeEnum_t

PRE-CONDITION: The pin is mode is set to GPIO

POST-CONDITION: The channel direction will be updated to PinMode

Parameters:

in	Channel	is the pin from DioChannel_t that is to have its function changed
in	Mode	is the mode that the pin be multiplexed into. i.e. SPI, UART, etc

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 Dio_ChannelDirectionSet(PORTA_1, OUTPUT);
2 Dio ChannelDirectionSet(PORTA 1, INPUT);
```

See also:

Dio_Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio ChannelWrite

Dio ChannelToggle

Dio ChannelModeSet

Dio ChannelDirectionSet

Dio RegisterWrite

Dio RegisterRead

Dio CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
10/22/2015	0.6.0	JWB	Merged into HAL
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Dio_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, TYPE const Value)

Description:

This function is used to directly address and modify a Dio register. The function should be used to access specialied functionality in the Dio peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Dio register addresss space POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

in	Address	is a register address within the Dio peripheral map	
in	Value	is the value to set the Dio register to	

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Dio RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);

See also:

Dio Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio ChannelWrite

Dio ChannelToggle

Dio ChannelModeSet

Dio ChannelDirectionSet

Dio RegisterWrite

Dio RegisterRead

Dio CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

TYPE Dio_RegisterRead (uint32_t const Address)

Description:

This function is used to directly address a Dio register. The function should be used to access specialied functionality in the Dio peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Dio register addresss space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

in	Address	is the address of the Dio register to read
----	---------	--

Returns:

The current value of the Dio register.

Example:

1 DioValue = Dio RegisterRead(0x1000);

See also:

Dio_Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio ChannelWrite

Dio ChannelToggle

Dio ChannelModeSet

Dio ChannelDirectionSet

Dio RegisterWrite

Dio RegisterRead

Dio_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Dio_CallbackRegister (DioCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the dio driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The DioCallback_t has been populated PRE-CONDITION: The callback

function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

in	Function	is the callback function that will be registered
in	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

1 DioCallback_t Dio_Function = DIO_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;

2

3 Dio_CallbackRegister(Dio_Function, Dio_SampleAverage);

See also:

Dio Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio_ChannelWrite

Dio ChannelToggle

Dio ChannelModeSet

Dio ChannelDirectionSet

<u>Dio_RegisterWrite</u>

<u>Dio_RegisterRead</u>

Dio CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

dio.h File Reference

```
The interface definition for the dio.

#include <stdint.h>

#include "dio_cfg.h"

#include "constants.h"
```

Functions

- void <u>Dio Init</u> (<u>DioConfig</u> t const *const Config)
 - DioPinState t Dio ChannelRead (DioChannel t const Channel)
- void <u>Dio_ChannelWrite</u> (<u>DioChannel_t</u> const Channel, <u>DioPinState_t</u> const State)
- void <u>Dio ChannelToggle</u> (<u>DioChannel t</u> const Channel)
 - void <u>Dio Channel ModeSet</u> (<u>DioChannel t</u> const Channel, <u>DioMode t</u> const Mode)
- void <u>Dio ChannelDirectionSet</u> (<u>DioChannel t</u> const Channel, <u>PinModeEnum t</u> const Mode)
- void Dio_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, TYPE const Value)
- TYPE <u>Dio RegisterRead</u> (uint32 t const Address)
- void <u>Dio CallbackRegister</u> (DioCallback t const Function, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Detailed Description

This is the header file for the definition of the interface for a digital input / output peripheral on a standard microcontroller.

Function Documentation

void Dio_Init (<u>DioConfig_t</u> const *const Config)

Description:

This function is used to initialize the Dio based on the configuration table defined in dio_cfg module.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: NUMBER_OF_CHANNELS_PER_PORT > 0

PRE-CONDITION: NUMBER OF PORTS > 0

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The DIO peripheral is setup with the configuration settings.

Parameters:

in | Config | is a pointer to the configuration table that contains the initialization for the peripheral.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const DioConfig_t *DioConfig = Dio_ConfigGet();
2
3 Dio Init(DioConfig);
```

See also:

Dio Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio ChannelWrite

Dio_ChannelToggle

Dio ChannelModeSet

Dio ChannelDirectionSet

Dio RegisterWrite

Dio RegisterRead

Dio_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

<u>DioPinState_t</u> Dio_ChannelRead (<u>DioChannel_t</u> const *Channel*)

Description:

This function is used to read the state of a dio channel (pin)

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is configured as INPUT

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is configured as GPIO

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is within the maximum DioChannel t definition

POST-CONDITION: The channel state is returned

Parameters:

in | Channel | is the DioChannel_t that represents a pin

Returns:

The state of the channel as HIGH or LOW

Example:

1 uint8 t pin = Dio ReadChannel(PORT1 0);

See also:

Dio Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio ChannelWrite

Dio ChannelToggle

Dio ChannelModeSet

Dio ChannelDirectionSet

Dio RegisterWrite

Dio RegisterRead

Dio CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description

09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Dio_ChannelWrite (<u>DioChannel_t</u> const Channel, <u>DioPinState_t</u> const State)

Description:

This function is used to write the state of a channel (pin) as either logic high or low through the use of the DioChannel_t enum to select the channel and the DioPinState_t to define the desired state.

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is configured as OUTPUT

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is configured as GPIO

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is within the maximum DioChannel t definition

POST-CONDITION: The channel state will be State

Parameters:

in	Channel	is the pin to write using the DioChannel_t enum definition	
in	State	is HIGH or LOW as defined in the DioPinState_t enum	

Returns:

void

Example:

See also:

Dio Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio ChannelWrite

Dio ChannelToggle

Dio ChannelModeSet

Dio ChannelDirectionSet

Dio RegisterWrite

Dio RegisterRead

Dio CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Dio_ChannelToggle (DioChannel t const Channel)

Description:

This function is used to toggle the current state of a channel (pin).

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is configured as OUTPUT

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is configured as GPIO

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is within the maximum DioChannel_t definition

POST-CONDITION:

Parameters:

in	Channel	is the pin from the DioChannel_t that is to be modified.
----	---------	--

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Dio ChannelToggle(PORTA 1);

See also:

Dio Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio ChannelWrite

Dio_ChannelToggle

Dio ChannelModeSet

Dio ChannelDirectionSet

Dio RegisterWrite

Dio RegisterRead

Dio_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Dio_ChannelModeSet (DioChannel t const Channel, DioMode t const Mode)

Description:

This function is used to set the mode of an individual channel (pin). The mode is defined by the DioMode_t enum. The valid channels (pins) are defined in the DioChannel_t enum.

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is within the maximum DioChannel_t definition PRE-CONDITION: The mode is within the maximum DioMode t

POST-CONDITION: The channel function will be updated to Mode

Parameters:

in	Channel	is the pin from DioChannel_t that is to have its function changed	

in | Mode | is the mode that the pin be multiplexed into. i.e. SPI, UART, etc

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 Dio_ChannelModeSet(PORTA_1, GPIO);
2 Dio_ChannelModeSet(PORTA_2, SPI_MOSI);
```

See also:

Dio_Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio ChannelWrite

Dio ChannelToggle

Dio ChannelModeSet

Dio_ChannelDirectionSet

Dio_RegisterWrite

Dio RegisterRead

Dio_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Dio_ChannelDirectionSet (<u>DioChannel_t</u> const Channel, <u>PinModeEnum_t</u> const Mode)

Description:

This function is used to set the direction of an individual channel (pin). The direction is defined by the PinModeEnum_t enum. The valid channels (pins) are defined in the DioChannel_t enum.

PRE-CONDITION: The channel is within the maximum DioChannel_t definition PRE-CONDITION: The pin direction is within the maximum PinModeEnum t

PRE-CONDITION: The pin is mode is set to GPIO

POST-CONDITION: The channel direction will be updated to PinMode

Parameters:

in	Channel	is the pin from DioChannel_t that is to have its function changed
in	Mode	is the mode that the pin be multiplexed into. i.e. SPI, UART, etc

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 Dio_ChannelDirectionSet(PORTA_1, OUTPUT);
2 Dio_ChannelDirectionSet(PORTA_1, INPUT);
```

See also:

Dio Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio ChannelWrite

Dio ChannelToggle

Dio ChannelModeSet Dio ChannelDirectionSet

Dio RegisterWrite

Dio RegisterRead

Dio CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
10/22/2015	0.6.0	JWB	Merged into HAL
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Dio_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, TYPE const Value)

Description:

This function is used to directly address and modify a Dio register. The function should be used to access specialied functionality in the Dio peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Dio register addresss space

POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

ir	n	Address	is a register address within the Dio peripheral map
ir	n	Value	is the value to set the Dio register to

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Dio RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);

See also:

Dio Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio ChannelWrite

Dio ChannelToggle

Dio ChannelModeSet

Dio ChannelDirectionSet

Dio RegisterWrite

Dio RegisterRead

Dio CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

TYPE Dio_RegisterRead (uint32_t const Address)

Description:

This function is used to directly address a Dio register. The function should be used to access specialied functionality in the Dio peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Dio register addresss space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

-			
	in	Address	is the address of the Dio register to read

Returns:

The current value of the Dio register.

Example:

1 DioValue = Dio RegisterRead(0x1000);

See also:

Dio Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio ChannelWrite

Dio ChannelToggle

Dio ChannelModeSet

Dio ChannelDirectionSet

Dio RegisterWrite

Dio RegisterRead

Dio CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Dio_CallbackRegister (DioCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the dio driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The DioCallback_t has been populated PRE-CONDITION: The callback function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

in	Function	is the callback function that will be registered
in	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

```
1 DioCallback_t Dio_Function = DIO_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;
2
3 Dio CallbackRegister(Dio Function, Dio SampleAverage);
```

See also:

Dio Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio ChannelWrite

Dio ChannelToggle

Dio ChannelModeSet

Dio ChannelDirectionSet

Dio RegisterWrite

Dio RegisterRead

Dio CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

dio_cfg.c File Reference

This module contains the implementation for the digital input/output peripheral configuration.

#include "dio cfg.h"

Functions

<u>DioConfig</u> t const *const <u>Dio ConfigGet</u> (void)

Variables

const DioConfig t DioConfig []

Function Documentation

DioConfig_t const* const Dio_ConfigGet (void)

Description:

This function is used to initialize the Dio based on the configuration table defined in dio_cfg module.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

POST-CONDITION: A constant pointer to the first member of the configuration table will be returned.

Returns:

A pointer to the configuration table.

Example Example:

```
1 const Dio_ConfigType *DioConfig = Dio_GetConfig();
2
3 Dio_Init(DioConfig);
```

See also:

Dio Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio ChannelWrite

Dio ChannelToggle

Dio ChannelModeSet

Dio RegisterWrite

Dio RegisterRead

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

Variable Documentation

const DioConfig[]

The following array contains the configuration data for each digital input / output peripheral channel (pin). Each row represents a single pin. Each column is representing a member of the DioConfig_t structure. This table is read in by Dio_Init where each channel is then setup based on this table.

dio_cfg.h File Reference

This module contains interface definition for the Dio configuration.

Data Structures

struct <u>DioConfig</u> t

Macros

- #define NUMBER OF CHANNELS PER PORT 8U
- #define NUMBER OF PORTS 8U

Enumerations

- enum <u>DioPinState t</u> { , <u>DIO HIGH</u>, <u>DIO PIN STATE MAX</u> }
- enum DioChannel_t { FCPU_HB, PORT1_1, PORT1_2, PORT1_3, UHF_SEL, PORT1_5, PORT1_6, PORT1_7, DIO_MAX_PIN_NUMBER }
- enum DioMode t
- enum <u>DioResistor t</u>
- enum <u>DioSlew t</u> { <u>FAST</u>, <u>SLOW</u> }

Functions

<u>DioConfig_t</u> const *const <u>Dio_ConfigGet</u> (void)

Detailed Description

This is the header file for the definition of the interface for retrieving the digital input/output configuration table.

Macro Definition Documentation

#define NUMBER_OF_CHANNELS_PER_PORT 8U

Defines the number of pins on each processor port.

#define NUMBER_OF_PORTS 8U

Defines the number of ports on the processor.

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum DioPinState t

Defines the possible states for a digital output pin.

Enume rator

DIO_HIGH Defines digital state ground

DIO_PIN_STATE_MAX Defines digital state power Defines the maximum digital state

enum DioChannel t

Defines an enumerated list of all the channels (pins) on the MCU device. The last element is used to specify the maximum number of enumerated labels.

```
FCPU_HB PORT1_0

PORT1_1 PORT1_1

PORT1_2 PORT1_2

PORT1_3 PORT1_3

UHF_SEL PORT1_4

PORT1_5 PORT1_5

PORT1_6 PORT1_6

PORT1_7 PORT1_7

DIO MAX PIN NUMBER MAX CHANNELS
```

enum DioMode t

Enumerator

Defines the possible DIO pin multiplexing values. The datasheet should be reviewed for proper muxing options.

enum DioResistor t

Defines the possible states of the channel pull-ups

enum DioSlew t

Defines the slew rate settings available

Enumerator

FAST Fast slew rate is configured on the corresponding pin,

SLOW Slow slew rate is configured on the corresponding pin,

Function Documentation

DioConfig_t const* const Dio_ConfigGet (void)

Description:

This function is used to initialize the Dio based on the configuration table defined in dio_cfg module.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

POST-CONDITION: A constant pointer to the first member of the configuration table will be returned.

Returns:

A pointer to the configuration table.

Example Example:

```
1 const Dio_ConfigType *DioConfig = Dio_GetConfig();
2
3 Dio Init(DioConfig);
```

See also:

Dio_Init

Dio ChannelRead

Dio_ChannelWrite
Dio_ChannelToggle
Dio_ChannelModeSet
Dio_RegisterWrite
Dio_RegisterRead

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

flash.c File Reference

```
The implementation for the flash.
#include <stdint.h>
#include "flash.h"
```

Functions

- void Flash Init (Flash Config t const *const Config)
- void Flash Write (uint32 t const Address, uint16 t const *Data, uint8 t const Size)
- void Flash Read (uint32 t const Address, uint16 t const *Data, uint8 t const Size)
- void <u>Flash Erase</u> (uint32 t const Address)
- void <u>Flash RegisterWrite</u> (uint32 t const Address, uint32 t const Value)
- uint32 t Flash RegisterRead (uint32 t const Address)
- void <u>Flash_CallbackRegister</u> (FlashCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Function Documentation

void Flash_Init (Flash_Config_t const *const Config)

Description:

This function initializes the flash driver

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The flash peripheral is setup with the configuration settings.

Parameters:

in	Config	- Pointer to flash configuration table.
----	--------	---

Returns:

None.

Example:

```
1 const Flash_ConfigType *FlashConfig = Flash_GetConfig();
2 Flash Init(FlashConfig);
```

See also:

Flash Init

Flash Read

Flash Write

Flash Erase

Flash_RegisterWrite

Flash RegisterRead

Flash CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Flash_Write (uint32_t const Address, uint16_t const * Data, uint8_t const Size)

Description:

This function writes data to a location in flash

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

PRE-CONDITION: The Flash Init function as been called successfully

POST-CONDITION: The flash peripheral writes the input data to the requested location in flash.

Parameters:

in	Address	- uint32_t, address in flash memory.
in	Data	- uint32_t, pointer to data buffer to write to flash.
in	Size	- uint8_t, size of data to write.

Example:

1 uint16_t buffer[8];
2 Flash Write(0x01234567, buffer, 8);

See also:

Flash Init

Flash Read

Flash Write

Flash Erase

Flash RegisterWrite

Flash RegisterRead

Flash CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Flash_Read (uint32_t const Address, uint16_t const * Data, uint8_t const Size)

Description:

This function reads data from flash memory.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

PRE-CONDITION: The Flash Init function as been called successfully

POST-CONDITION: The flash peripheral reads data from flash.

Parameters:

in	Address	- uint32_t, address in flash memory.	
in	Data	- uint16_t, pointer to data buffer to read to flash.	
in	Size	- uint8_t, size of data to read.	

Example:

1 value = Flash Read(0x01234567, Buffer, 255);

See also:

Flash Init

Flash Read

Flash Write

Flash Erase

Flash RegisterWrite

Flash RegisterRead

Flash CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Flash_Erase (uint32_t const Address)

Description:

This function erases a segment of flash memory.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

PRE-CONDITION: The Flash_Init function as been called successfully

POST-CONDITION: The flash peripheral reads data from flash.

Parameters:

in	Address	- uint32_t, flash memory address to read
----	---------	--

Returns:

None.

Example:

1 Flash Erase(0x01234567);

See also:

Flash Init

Flash Read

Flash_Erase
Flash_RegisterWrite
Flash_RegisterRead
Flash_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Flash_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)

Description:

This function is used to directly address and modify a flash register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the register peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the flash register address space

POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

in	Address	is a register address within the value peripheral map
in	Value	is the value to set the value register to

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Flash RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);

See also:

Flash Init

Flash Read

Flash Write

Flash Erase

Flash RegisterWrite

Flash RegisterRead

Flash CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

uint32_t Flash_RegisterRead (uint32_t const Address)

Description:

This function is used to directly address a flash register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the flash peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the flash register address space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

in	Address	is the address of the register to read

Returns:

The current value of the register.

Example:

1 FlashValue = Flash RegisterRead(0x1000);

See also:

Flash Init

Flash Read

Flash Write

Flash Erase

Flash RegisterWrite

Flash RegisterRead

Flash CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Flash_CallbackRegister (FlashCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the flash driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The FlashCallback_t has been populated PRE-CONDITION: The callback

function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

in	Function	is the callback function that will be registered
in	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

1 FlashCallback_t Flash_Function = FLASH_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;

2

3 Flash_CallbackRegister(Flash_Function, Flash_SampleAverage);

See also:

Flash_Init

Flash Read

Flash Write

Flash Erase

Flash RegisterWrite

Flash RegisterRead

Flash CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

flash.h File Reference

```
The interface definition for the flash.

#include <stdint.h>
#include "flash_config.h"
```

Functions

- void <u>Flash Init</u> (Flash Config t const *const Config)
- void <u>Flash_Write</u> (uint32_t const Address, uint16_t const *Data, uint8_t const Size)
- void Flash Read (uint32 t const Address, uint16 t const *Data, uint8 t const Size)
- void <u>Flash Erase</u> (uint32 t const Address)
- void Flash RegisterWrite (uint32 t const Address, uint32 t const Value)
- uint32 t Flash RegisterRead (uint32 t const Address)
- void <u>Flash_CallbackRegister</u> (FlashCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Detailed Description

This is the header file for the definition of the flash driver functions

Function Documentation

void Flash_Init (Flash_Config_t const *const Config)

Description:

This function initializes the flash driver

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The flash peripheral is setup with the configuration settings.

Parameters:

in	Config	- Pointer to flash configuration table.		

Returns:

None.

Example:

```
1 const Flash_ConfigType *FlashConfig = Flash_GetConfig();
2 Flash_Init(FlashConfig);
```

See also:

Flash Init

Flash Read

Flash Write

Flash Erase

Flash RegisterWrite

Flash RegisterRead

Flash CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date Software Version Initials Description

09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Flash_Write (uint32_t const Address, uint16_t const * Data, uint8_t const Size)

Description:

This function writes data to a location in flash

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

PRE-CONDITION: The Flash Init function as been called successfully

POST-CONDITION: The flash peripheral writes the input data to the requested location in flash.

Parameters:

in Address - uint32_t, address in flash memory.		- uint32_t, address in flash memory.
in	Data	- uint32_t, pointer to data buffer to write to flash.
in	Size	- uint8_t, size of data to write.

Example:

1 uint16_t buffer[8];
2 Flash Write(0x01234567, buffer, 8);

See also:

Flash Init

Flash Read

Flash Write

Flash Erase

Flash RegisterWrite

Flash RegisterRead

Flash CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Flash_Read (uint32_t const Address, uint16_t const * Data, uint8_t const Size)

Description:

This function reads data from flash memory.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

PRE-CONDITION: The Flash_Init function as been called successfully

POST-CONDITION: The flash peripheral reads data from flash.

Parameters:

in	Address	- uint32_t, address in flash memory.	
in	Data	- uint16_t, pointer to data buffer to read to flash.	
in	Size	- uint8_t, size of data to read.	

Example:

1 value = Flash Read(0x01234567, Buffer, 255);

See also:

Flash Init

Flash Read

Flash Write

Flash Erase

Flash RegisterWrite

Flash RegisterRead

Flash CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Flash_Erase (uint32_t const Address)

Description:

This function erases a segment of flash memory.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

PRE-CONDITION: The Flash_Init function as been called successfully

POST-CONDITION: The flash peripheral reads data from flash.

Parameters:

in	Address	- uint32_t, flash memory address to read

Returns:

None.

Example:

1 Flash Erase(0x01234567);

See also:

Flash Init

Flash Read

Flash_Write

Flash Erase

Flash RegisterWrite

Flash RegisterRead

Flash_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Flash_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)

Description:

This function is used to directly address and modify a flash register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the register peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the flash register address space

POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

in	Address	is a register address within the value peripheral map
in	Value	is the value to set the value register to

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Flash RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);

See also:

Flash Init

Flash Read

Flash Write

Flash Erase

Flash RegisterWrite

Flash RegisterRead

Flash CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created

11/10/2015 1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created
------------------	-----	-------------------

uint32_t Flash_RegisterRead (uint32_t const Address)

Description:

This function is used to directly address a flash register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the flash peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the flash register address space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

in	Address	is the address of the register to read	
----	---------	--	--

Returns:

The current value of the register.

Example:

1 FlashValue = Flash RegisterRead(0x1000);

See also:

Flash Init

Flash Read

Flash Write

Flash Erase

Flash RegisterWrite

Flash RegisterRead

Flash CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Flash_CallbackRegister (FlashCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the flash driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the

function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The FlashCallback_t has been populated PRE-CONDITION: The callback function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

in	Function	is the callback function that will be registered
in	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

```
1 FlashCallback_t Flash_Function = FLASH_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;
2
3 Flash_CallbackRegister(Flash_Function, Flash_SampleAverage);
```

See also:

Flash Init

Flash Read

Flash Write

Flash Erase

Flash RegisterWrite

Flash_RegisterRead

Flash CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

flash cfg.c File Reference

This module contains the flash configuration code.

```
#include "flash cfg.h"
```

Functions

FlashConfig t const *const Flash ConfigGet (void)

Variables

const FlashConfig t FlashConfig

Function Documentation

FlashConfig_t const* const Flash_ConfigGet (void)

Description:

This function is used to retrieve the flash table that is used to configure the configuration table.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

POST-CONDITION: A constant pointer to the first member of the configuration table will be returned.

Returns:

A pointer to the configuration table.

Example Example:

```
1 const FlashConfig_t *FlashConfig = Flash_ConfigGet();
2
3 Flash_Init(FlashConfig);
```

See also:

Flash Init

Flash Read

Flash Write

Flash Erase

Flash RegisterWrite

Flash RegisterRead

Flash CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

Variable Documentation

$const\ \underline{\textbf{FlashConfig}}\underline{\textbf{t}}\ \textbf{FlashConfig}$

The Flash Module configuration settings. The flash clock frequency must be 257 kHz to approximately 476 kHz. The correct clock divider must be set in order to divide the selected clock source and meet the frequency requirements.

flash_cfg.h File Reference

This contains the header for the flash configuration.

```
#include <stdint.h>
```

Data Structures

struct FlashConfig t

Enumerations

enum <u>FlashClkSrc_t</u> { <u>AUX_CLK, M_CLK, SYS_CLK</u> }

Functions

<u>FlashConfig_t</u> const *const <u>Flash_ConfigGet</u> (void)

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum FlashClkSrc t

The available Flash clock sources.

Enumerator

```
AUX CLK Auxiliary Clock
```

M_CLK System Clock

SYS CLK Sub-System Master Clock

Function Documentation

<u>FlashConfig_t</u> const* const Flash_ConfigGet (void)

Description:

This function is used to retrieve the flash table that is used to configure the configuration table.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

POST-CONDITION: A constant pointer to the first member of the configuration table will be returned.

Returns:

A pointer to the configuration table.

Example Example:

```
1 const FlashConfig_t *FlashConfig = Flash_ConfigGet();
2
3 Flash Init(FlashConfig);
```

See also:

```
Flash Init
```

Flash Read

Flash_Write

Flash Erase

Flash RegisterWrite

Flash RegisterRead

Flash_CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

i2c.c File Reference

```
The implementation for the i2c.
#include "i2c.h"
#include "constants.h"
```

Functions

- void <u>12c FrequencySet</u> (12cChannel t Channel, uint32 t BaudRate)
- void I2c_Init (I2cConfig_t const *const Config)
- void <u>I2c DeInit</u> (I2cChannel t const Channel)
- void <u>I2c PowerModeSet</u> (I2cChannel t const Channel, I2cPowerMode t const PowerMode)
- void I2c SlaveAddressSet (I2cChannel t const Channel, uint8 t const Address)
- uint8_t <u>I2c_Transfer</u> (I2cTransfer_t *const Config)
- void <u>I2c0 ISR</u> (void)
- void <u>I2c1 ISR</u> (void)
- void I2c RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)
- uint32 t <u>I2c RegisterRead</u> (uint32 t const Address)
- void I2c_Callback_t const Function, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Function Documentation

void I2c_FrequencySet (I2cChannel_t const Channel, uint32_t const BaudRate)[inline]

Description:

This function is used to determine the proper I2c clock frequency dividers using the above SCL Divider lookup table. Loop through all possible Multiplier and Divider combinations to determine which provides the closest clock frequency to the desired frequency.

PRE-CONDITION: The I2c_Init function must have been called with valid configuration PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The i2c peripheral is setup with the new frequency.

Parameters:

in	Channel	- uint8_t, I2c channel value
in	BaudRate	- uint32_t desired clock freuqency in Hz

Returns:

void

Example:

See also:

```
I2c ConfigGet
```

I2c Init

I2c DeInit

12c Transfer

I2c PowerModeSet

I2c SlaveAddressSet

12c RegisterWrite

I2c_RegisterRead I2c_SlaveTxBufferSet I2c_SlaveRxBufferSet I2c_ByteCountGet I2c_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void I2c_Init (I2cConfig_t const *const Config)

Description:

This function is used to initialize the I2c based on the configuration table defined in i2c_cfg module.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The i2c peripheral is setup with the configuration settings.

Parameters:

in	Config	is a pointer to the configuration table that contains the initialization for the peripheral.
----	--------	--

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const I2cConfig_t *I2cConfig = I2c_ConfigGet();
2
3 I2c_Init(I2cConfig);
```

See also:

 $I2c_ConfigGet$

I2c Init

I2c DeInit

12c Transfer

I2c PowerModeSet

I2c SlaveAddressSet

12c RegisterWrite

12c RegisterRead

I2c_SlaveTxBufferSet

I2c SlaveRxBufferSet

I2c_ByteCountGet

I2c CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void I2c_DeInit (I2cChannel_t const Channel)

Description:

The I2c_Init is used to deinitialize an Inter-Integrated Circuit communication peripheral. All registers are cleared to the RESET value.

PRE-CONDITION: The I2c_Init function must have been called with valid configuration PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The i2c peripheral is setup with the configuration settings.

Parameters:

in	Channel	is the i2c channel to de-initialize
----	---------	-------------------------------------

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const I2cConfig_t *I2cConfig = I2c_ConfigGet();

I2c_Init(I2cConfig);
I2c_DeInit(I2c_0);
```

See also:

I2c ConfigGet

I2c_Init

I2c DeInit

I2c Transfer

12c PowerModeSet

I2c SlaveAddressSet

I2c RegisterWrite

I2c RegisterRead

I2c SlaveTxBufferSet

I2c SlaveRxBufferSet

I2c ByteCountGet

I2c CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void I2c_PowerModeSet (I2cChannel_t const Channel, I2cPowerMode_t const PowerMode)

Description:

The I2c_PowerMode is used to place the I2c module into operate or halt mode. In halt mode, the I2c clock generation is stopped. In operate mode, the I2c clock is generated and the module performs as configured.

PRE-CONDITION: The I2c_Init function must have been called with valid configuration PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The i2c peripheral is setup with the power mode.

Parameters:

in	Channel	- uint8_t, I2c channel value
in	PowerMode	- I2cPowerMode_t, the mode of operation.

Returns:

void

Example:

See also:

I2c ConfigGet

I2c Init

I2c DeInit

I2c Transfer

I2c PowerModeSet

I2c SlaveAddressSet

12c RegisterWrite

I2c RegisterRead

I2c SlaveTxBufferSet

I2c SlaveRxBufferSet

I2c ByteCountGet

I2c CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

Description:

This function is used to set the I2c device address of a channel.

PRE-CONDITION: The I2c_Init function must have been called with valid configuration PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The i2c channel is setup with the target slave address

Parameters:

in	Channel	- uint8_t, I2c channel value
in	Address	- uint8_t, channel address.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1     const I2cConfig_t *I2cConfig = I2c_ConfigGet();
2
3     I2c_Init(I2cConfig);
4     I2c_SetFreq(I2c_0, 100000);
5     I2c_PowerMode(I2c_HALT, I2c_0);
6     I2c SetSlaveAddress(0x20, I2c_0);
```

See also:

I2c ConfigGet

I2c Init

I2c DeInit

I2c Transfer

I2c PowerModeSet

I2c SlaveAddressSet

I2c RegisterWrite

I2c RegisterRead

I2c SlaveTxBufferSet

I2c SlaveRxBufferSet

I2c ByteCountGet

I2c CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint8_t l2c_Transfer (l2cTransfer_t *const Config)

Description:

The I2c_Transfer is used to write and read data from a slave device.

PRE-CONDITION: The I2c_Init function must have been called with valid configuration PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The i2c transaction is carried out on the bus.

Parameters:

```
in,out | Config | - Pointer to the I2c transfer type.
```

Returns:

uint8 t 0 - Transfer finished successfully. 1 - Transfer was aborted.

Example:

See also:

I2c ConfigGet

I2c Init

I2c DeInit

12c Transfer

I2c PowerModeSet

I2c SlaveAddressSet

12c RegisterWrite

I2c_RegisterRead

I2c SlaveTxBufferSet

I2c SlaveRxBufferSet

I2c ByteCountGet

12c CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void I2c0_ISR (void)

Description:

This function is the I2c Channel 0 Interrupt Service Routine.

PRE-CONDITION: The I2c_Init function must have been called with valid configuration PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The i2c transaction is carried out on the bus.

Returns:

None

Example:

See also:

I2c ConfigGet

I2c_Init

I2c DeInit

12c Transfer

I2c PowerModeSet

I2c SlaveAddressSet

12c RegisterWrite

12c RegisterRead

I2c SlaveTxBufferSet

I2c SlaveRxBufferSet

I2c ByteCountGet

I2c CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void I2c1_ISR (void)

Description:

This function is the I2c Channel 0 Interrupt Service Routine.

PRE-CONDITION: The I2c_Init function must have been called with valid configuration PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The i2c transaction is carried out on the bus.

Returns:

None

Example:

```
1 const I2cConfig_t *I2cConfig = I2c_ConfigGet();
2 const I2cTransfer_t I2c_Data_Write = {...}
3
4 I2c_Init(I2cConfig);
```

See also:

I2c ConfigGet

I2c_Init

I2c DeInit

12c Transfer

I2c PowerModeSet

I2c SlaveAddressSet

I2c RegisterWrite

I2c RegisterRead

I2c SlaveTxBufferSet

I2c SlaveRxBufferSet

I2c ByteCountGet

I2c CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void I2c_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)

Description:

This function is used to directly address and modify a I2c register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the I2c peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the I2c register address space

POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

in	Address	is a register address within the I2c peripheral map
in	Value	is the value to set the I2c register to

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 I2c_RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);
```

See also:

I2c_ConfigGet

I2c Init

I2c DeInit

12c Transfer

I2c PowerModeSet

I2c SlaveAddressSet **12c** RegisterWrite

I2c RegisterRead

I2c SlaveTxBufferSet

I2c SlaveRxBufferSet

I2c_ByteCountGet

I2c_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint32_t l2c_RegisterRead (uint32_t const Address)

Description:

This function is used to directly address a I2c register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the I2c peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the I2c register address space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

_		
in	Address	is the address of the I2c register to read

Returns:

The current value of the I2c register.

Example:

1 I2cValue = I2c RegisterRead(0x1000);

See also:

I2c ConfigGet

I2c Init

I2c DeInit

12c Transfer

I2c PowerModeSet

I2c SlaveAddressSet

12c RegisterWrite

I2c RegisterRead

I2c SlaveTxBufferSet

I2c SlaveRxBufferSet

I2c_ByteCountGet
I2c_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void I2c_CallbackRegister (I2cCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the I2c driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The I2cCallback t has been populated

PRE-CONDITION: The callback function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

in	Function	is the callback function that will be registered
in	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

```
1 I2cCallback_t I2c_Function = I2c_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;
2
3 I2c_CallbackRegister(I2c_Function, I2c_SampleAverage);
```

See also:

I2c_ConfigGet

I2c Init

I2c_DeInit

12c Transfer

I2c PowerModeSet

I2c SlaveAddressSet

12c RegisterWrite

I2c_RegisterRead

I2c SlaveTxBufferSet

I2c SlaveRxBufferSet

I2c ByteCountGet

I2c CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

i2c.h File Reference

```
The interface definition for i2c.
#include <stdint.h>
#include "i2c_cfg.h"
```

Data Structures

struct <u>I2CTransfer</u> t

Macros

#define NUM FREQ MULT 3

Enumerations

- enum <u>I2CTransferMode_t</u> { <u>I2C_TRANSMIT</u>, <u>I2C_RECEIVE</u> }
- enum <u>I2CPowerMode_t</u> { <u>I2C_OPERATE</u>, <u>I2C_HALT</u> }

Functions

- void I2c RegisterWrite (uint32 t const Address, uint32 t const Value)
- uint32 t I2c RegisterRead (uint32 t const Address)
- void I2c_Callback_t const Function, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Detailed Description

This is the header file for the definition of the interface for the I2C bus.

Macro Definition Documentation

#define NUM_FREQ_MULT 3

Defines the number of possible multiplier values in the I2C frequency divider register

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum <u>I2CTransferMode</u> t

Enumeration I2C_TransferMode Defines the two transfer modes which the I2C module has available. It can either be transmitting or receiving.

Enumerator

I2C_TRANSMIT I2C channel is transmittingI2C RECEIVE I2C channel is receiving

enum I2CPowerMode t

Enumeration I2C_PowerModeType Defines the two power modes which the I2C module has available. It can either be operating or halted.

Enumerator

I2C_OPERATE Set the I2C channel to operate mode

Function Documentation

void I2c_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)

Description:

This function is used to directly address and modify a I2c register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the I2c peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the I2c register address space

POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

in	Address	is a register address within the I2c peripheral map
in	Value	is the value to set the I2c register to

Returns:

void

Example:

1 I2c RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);

See also:

I2c ConfigGet

I2c_Init

I2c_DeInit

12c Transfer

I2c PowerModeSet

I2c SlaveAddressSet

12c RegisterWrite

12c RegisterRead

I2c SlaveTxBufferSet

I2c SlaveRxBufferSet

I2c ByteCountGet

I2c CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint32_t l2c_RegisterRead (uint32_t const Address)

Description:

This function is used to directly address a I2c register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the I2c peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the I2c register address space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

in | Address | is the address of the I2c register to read

Returns:

The current value of the I2c register.

Example:

1 I2cValue = I2c_RegisterRead(0x1000);

See also:

I2c ConfigGet

I2c Init

I2c DeInit

I2c Transfer

I2c PowerModeSet

I2c SlaveAddressSet

12c RegisterWrite

12c RegisterRead

I2c SlaveTxBufferSet

I2c SlaveRxBufferSet

I2c ByteCountGet

I2c CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void I2c_CallbackRegister (I2cCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the I2c driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The I2cCallback t has been populated

PRE-CONDITION: The callback function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

in	Function	is the callback function that will be registered
in	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

1 I2cCallback_t I2c_Function = I2c_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;
2
3 I2c_CallbackRegister(I2c_Function, I2c_SampleAverage);

See also:

I2c ConfigGet

I2c Init

I2c DeInit

I2c Transfer

<u>I2c_PowerModeSet</u>

<u>I2c_SlaveAddressSet</u>

I2c RegisterWrite

I2c RegisterRead

 $I2c_SlaveTxBufferSet$

 $I2c_SlaveRxBufferSet$

I2c_ByteCountGet

I2c CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

i2c_cfg.h File Reference

This module contains the configuration interface for i2c.

#include <stdint.h>

Data Structures

struct **I2CConfig** t

Macros

- #define I2C INTERRUPT
- #define I2C POLLING DELAY 400

Enumerations

- enum <u>I2CAddr_t</u> { <u>I2C_7bit</u>, <u>I2C_10bit</u> }
- enum <u>I2CMode t</u> { <u>I2C SLAVE</u>, <u>I2C MASTER</u> }
- enum <u>I2CChannel t</u> { <u>I2C 0, I2C 1, NUM I2C CHANNELS</u> }

Functions

• <u>I2CConfig_t</u> const *const <u>I2C_ConfigGet</u> (void)

Macro Definition Documentation

#define I2C_INTERRUPT

Select the I2C transfer method. Define either POLLING or INTERRUPT.

#define I2C_POLLING_DELAY 400

Define the delay length used by I2C_Transfer in POLLING mode. For system clock frequency of 42 MHz and I2C clock frequency of 100 kHz, a delay of 400 is sufficient.

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum I2CAddr t

Enumeration I2C_Addtype The I2C AddType which defines the number of bits used for addressing the I2C slaves.

Enumerator

```
I2C_7bit 7-bit I2C addressing
```

I2C_10bit 10-bit I2C addressing

enum **I2CMode** t

Enumeration I2C ModeType The I2C ModeType which defines the I2C channel modes.

Enume rator

```
I2C_SLAVE I2C Master Device
```

I2C_MASTER I2C Slave Device

enum <u>I2CChannel_t</u>

This enumeration defines a list of the i2c channels

Enumerator

I2C 0 I2C Channel 0

I2C 1 I2C Channel 1

NUM_I2C_CHANNELS Number of I2C channels

Function Documentation

l2CConfig_t const* const I2C_ConfigGet (void)

Description:

This function return a pointer to the I2C configuration structure.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

POST-CONDITION: A constant pointer to the first member of the configuration table will be returned.

Returns:

A pointer to the configuration table.

Example Example:

```
1 const I2cConfig_t * I2cConfig = I2c_ConfigGet();
2
3 I2c_Init(I2cConfig);
```

See also:

I2c_ConfigGet

I2c Init

I2c DeInit

 $I2C_Transfer$

I2c PowerModeSet

I2c SlaveAddressSet

12c RegisterWrite

I2c RegisterRead

I2c SlaveTxBufferSet

I2c SlaveRxBufferSet

I2C ByteCountGet

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

isr.c File Reference

The implementation for the interrupts.

#include "isr.h"

Functions

- void <u>Isr Enable</u> (<u>IsrState t</u> const IsrIndex)
- void <u>Isr Disable</u> (<u>IsrState t</u> const IsrIndex)
- void Isr GlobalEnable (IsrState t IsrIndex)
- void <u>Isr GlobalDisable</u> (void)
- IsrState t Isr GlobalStateGet (void)
- void <u>Isr CriticalSectionStart</u> (void)
- void <u>Isr CriticalSectionEnd</u> (void)

Function Documentation

void lsr_Enable (<u>lsrState_t</u> const *lsrIndex*)

Description:

This function is used to enable individual interrupts

PRE-CONDITION: Desired interrupt must contain an interrupt handler

PRE-CONDITION: Desired interrupt must be registered with the vector table

POST-CONDITION: The desired interrupt will be enabled.

Parameters:

ex of the ISR that will be	Index The index of the ISR that will be enabled	ed
----------------------------	---	----

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 Isr_Enable(Isr_Uart0);
```

See also:

Isr Enable

Isr Disable

Isr GlobalEnable

Isr GlobalDisable

Isr GlobalStateGet

Isr CriticalSectionStart

Isr CriticalSectionEnd

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Isr_Disable (IsrState t const IsrIndex)

Description:

This function is used to disable individual interrupts

PRE-CONDITION: Desired interrupt must contain an interrupt handler

PRE-CONDITION: Desired interrupt must be registered with the vector table

PRE-CONDITION: Desired interrupt must be enabled

POST-CONDITION: The desired interrupt will be disabled.

Parameters:

in | IsrIndex | The index of the ISR that will be enabled

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Isr_Disable(Isr_Uart0);

See also:

Isr_Enable

Isr Disable

Isr GlobalEnable

Isr_GlobalDisable

<u>Isr_GlobalStateGet</u>

Isr CriticalSectionStart

Isr CriticalSectionEnd

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void lsr_GlobalEnable (<u>lsrState_t</u> lsrIndex)

Description:

This function is used to enable global interrupts

PRE-CONDITION: Active interrupts require an interrupt handler

PRE-CONDITION: Desired interrupt must be registered with the vector table

POST-CONDITION: Global interrupts will be enabled.

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Isr GlobalEnable();

See also:

Isr Enable

Isr Disable

Isr_GlobalEnable

Isr GlobalDisable

Isr GlobalStateGet

Isr CriticalSectionStart

Isr_CriticalSectionEnd

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Isr_GlobalDisable (void)

Description:

This function is used to disable global interrupts

PRE-CONDITION: None

POST-CONDITION: All interrupts will be disabled.

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Isr_GlobalDisable();

See also:

Isr Enable

Isr Disable

Isr GlobalEnable

Isr GlobalDisable

Isr_GlobalStateGet

Isr CriticalSectionStart

Isr CriticalSectionEnd

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

lsrState_t Isr_GlobalStateGet (void)

Description:

This function is used to retrieve the state of the global interrupts.

PRE-CONDITION: None

POST-CONDITION: Current state of global variables will be returned

Returns:

IsrState_t The state of the global interrupts

Example:

```
1 IsrState_t IsrState;
2
3 IsrState = Isr_GlobalStateGet();
```

See also:

Isr Enable

Isr Disable

Isr GlobalEnable

Isr GlobalDisable

Isr GlobalStateGet

Isr CriticalSectionStart

Isr CriticalSectionEnd

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Isr_CriticalSectionStart (void)

Description:

This function is used to start a critical section of code. It disables the global interrupts.

PRE-CONDITION: Global interrupts are enabled

POST-CONDITION: All interrupts will be disabled.

Returns:

IsrState t The state of the global interrupts

Example:

```
1 Isr_CriticalSectionStart();
2
3 Tick = Timer_TickGet();
4
5 Isr_CriticalSectionEnd();
```

See also:

Isr Enable

Isr Disable

Isr GlobalEnable

Isr GlobalDisable

Isr GlobalStateGet

Isr CriticalSectionStart

Isr CriticalSectionEnd

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Isr_CriticalSectionEnd (void)

Description:

This function is used to end a critical section of code. It checks the previous state of the global interrupts and restores that state.

PRE-CONDITION: Global interrupts are enabled PRE-CONDITION: <u>Isr_CriticalSectionStart()</u>

has been called

POST-CONDITION: Critical section will be ended with interrupts enabled

Returns:

None

Example:

```
1 Isr_CriticalSectionStart();
2
3 Tick = Timer_TickGet();
4
5 Isr_CriticalSectionEnd();
```

See also:

Isr Enable

Isr Disable

Isr GlobalEnable

Isr GlobalDisable

Isr GlobalStateGet

Isr CriticalSectionStart

Isr CriticalSectionEnd

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

isr.h File Reference

The interface definition for interrupts.

Enumerations

• enum <u>IsrState_t</u> { <u>ISR_DISABLED</u>, <u>ISR_ENABLED</u> }

Functions

- void <u>Isr Enable</u> (<u>IsrState_t</u> const IsrIndex)
- void <u>Isr_Disable</u> (<u>IsrState_t</u> const IsrIndex)
- void <u>Isr GlobalDisable</u> (void)
- IsrState t Isr GlobalStateGet (void)
- void Isr CriticalSectionStart (void)
- void <u>Isr CriticalSectionEnd</u> (void)

Detailed Description

This is the header file for the definition of the isr driver functions

Enumeration Type Documentation

```
enum IsrState t
```

This enumeration is a list of test types

Enumerator

ISR_DISABLED Global Interrupts Disabled

ISR_ENABLED Global Interrupts Enabled

Function Documentation

void lsr_Enable (<u>lsrState_t</u> const *lsrIndex*)

Description:

This function is used to enable individual interrupts

PRE-CONDITION: Desired interrupt must contain an interrupt handler

PRE-CONDITION: Desired interrupt must be registered with the vector table

POST-CONDITION: The desired interrupt will be enabled.

Parameters:

in | IsrIndex | The index of the ISR that will be enabled

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 Isr Enable(Isr Uart0);
```

See also:

Isr Enable

Isr Disable

Isr GlobalEnable

Isr GlobalDisable

Isr GlobalStateGet

Isr CriticalSectionStart

Isr CriticalSectionEnd

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void lsr_Disable (<u>lsrState_t</u> const *lsrIndex*)

Description:

This function is used to disable individual interrupts

PRE-CONDITION: Desired interrupt must contain an interrupt handler

PRE-CONDITION: Desired interrupt must be registered with the vector table

PRE-CONDITION: Desired interrupt must be enabled

POST-CONDITION: The desired interrupt will be disabled.

Parameters:

in	IsrIndex	The index of the ISR that will be enabled
----	----------	---

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Isr Disable(Isr Uart0);

See also:

Isr Enable

Isr Disable

Isr_GlobalEnable

Isr GlobalDisable

Isr GlobalStateGet

Isr_CriticalSectionStart

Isr CriticalSectionEnd

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Isr_GlobalDisable (void)

Description:

This function is used to disable global interrupts

PRE-CONDITION: None

POST-CONDITION: All interrupts will be disabled.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 Isr GlobalDisable();
```

See also:

Isr Enable

Isr Disable

Isr_GlobalEnable

Isr_GlobalDisable

Isr GlobalStateGet

Isr CriticalSectionStart

Isr CriticalSectionEnd

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

lsrState_t Isr_GlobalStateGet (void)

Description:

This function is used to retrieve the state of the global interrupts.

PRE-CONDITION: None

POST-CONDITION: Current state of global variables will be returned

Returns:

IsrState t The state of the global interrupts

Example:

```
1 IsrState_t IsrState;
2
3 IsrState = Isr_GlobalStateGet();
```

See also:

Isr Enable

Isr Disable

Isr GlobalEnable

Isr GlobalDisable

Isr GlobalStateGet

Isr CriticalSectionStart

Isr CriticalSectionEnd

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void lsr_CriticalSectionStart (void)

Description:

This function is used to start a critical section of code. It disables the global interrupts.

PRE-CONDITION: Global interrupts are enabled

POST-CONDITION: All interrupts will be disabled.

Returns:

IsrState t The state of the global interrupts

Example:

```
1 Isr_CriticalSectionStart();
2
3 Tick = Timer_TickGet();
4
5 Isr CriticalSectionEnd();
```

See also:

Isr Enable

Isr Disable

Isr GlobalEnable

Isr GlobalDisable

Isr GlobalStateGet

Isr CriticalSectionStart

Isr CriticalSectionEnd

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void lsr_CriticalSectionEnd (void)

Description:

This function is used to end a critical section of code. It checks the previous state of the global interrupts and restores that state.

PRE-CONDITION: Global interrupts are enabled PRE-CONDITION: <u>Isr_CriticalSectionStart()</u> has been called

POST-CONDITION: Critical section will be ended with interrupts enabled

Returns:

None

Example:

```
1 Isr_CriticalSectionStart();
2
3 Tick = Timer_TickGet();
4
5 Isr CriticalSectionEnd();
```

See also:

Isr Enable

Isr Disable

Isr GlobalEnable

Isr GlobalDisable

Isr GlobalStateGet

Isr CriticalSectionStart

Isr CriticalSectionEnd

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

mcu.c File Reference

```
The implementation for the mcu.

#include "mcu.h"

#include "mcu_cfg.h"

#include "constants.h"
```

Functions

- void Mcu Init (McuConfig t const *const Config)
- void Mcu RegisterWrite (uint32 t const Address, uint32 t const Value)
- uint32 t Mcu RegisterRead (uint32 t const Address)
- void McuCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Function Documentation

void Mcu_Init (McuConfig_t const *const Config)

Description:

This function initializes the mcu clock.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The Mcu peripheral is setup with the configuration settings.

Parameters:

	Config	is a pointer to the configuration table that
Ш	Conjig	contains the initialization for the peripheral.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const McuConfig_t *McuConfig = Mcu_ConfigGet();
2
3 Mcu_Init(McuConfig);
```

See also:

Mcu ConfigGet

Mcu Init

Mcu RegisterWrite

Mcu RegisterRead

Mcu CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Mcu_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)

Description:

This function is used to directly address and modify a Mcu register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Mcu peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Mcu register address space

POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

in	Address	is a register address within the Mcu peripheral map	
in	Value	is the value to set the Mcu register to	

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Mcu RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);

See also:

Mcu_ConfigGet

Mcu Init

Mcu RegisterWrite

Mcu RegisterRead

Mcu_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint32_t Mcu_RegisterRead (uint32_t const Address)

Description:

This function is used to directly address a Mcu register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Mcu peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Mcu register address space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

in	Address	is the address of the Mcu register to read
----	---------	--

Returns:

The current value of the Mcu register.

Example:

1 McuValue = Mcu_RegisterRead(0x1000);

See also:

Mcu_ConfigGet

Mcu Init

Mcu RegisterWrite

Mcu RegisterRead

Mcu CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Mcu_CallbackRegister (McuCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the mcu driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The McuCallback_t has been populated

PRE-CONDITION: The callback function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

in	Function	is the callback function that will be registered
in	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

```
1 McuCallback_t Mcu_Function = MCU_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;
```

2

3 Mcu CallbackRegister (Mcu Function, Mcu SampleAverage);

See also:

Mcu ConfigGet

Mcu_Init

Mcu RegisterWrite

Mcu RegisterRead

Mcu_CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

mcu.h File Reference

```
The interface definition for the mcu. #include <stdint.h> #include "mcu cfg.h"
```

Macros

- #define CANNED OSC 0
- #define <u>CRYSTAL</u> 1

Functions

- void Mcu Init (McuConfig t const *const Config)
- void Mcu RegisterWrite (uint32 t const Address, uint32 t const Value)
- uint32_t Mcu_RegisterRead (uint32_t const Address)
- void Mcu CallbackRegister (McuCallback t const Function, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Detailed Description

This is the header file for the definition of the interface for the watchdog timer.

Macro Definition Documentation

#define CANNED_OSC 0

Constant used by pll init to select an external clock

#define CRYSTAL 1

Constant used by pll init to select a crystal oscillator

Function Documentation

void Mcu_Init (McuConfig_t const *const Config)

Description:

This function initializes the mcu clock.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The Mcu peripheral is setup with the configuration settings.

Parameters:

in | Config | is a pointer to the configuration table that contains the initialization for the peripheral.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const McuConfig_t *McuConfig = Mcu_ConfigGet();
2
3 Mcu_Init(McuConfig);
```

See also:

Mcu ConfigGet

Mcu Init

Mcu RegisterWrite

Mcu RegisterRead

Mcu CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Mcu_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)

Description:

This function is used to directly address and modify a Mcu register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Mcu peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Mcu register address space

POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

in	Address	is a register address within the Mcu peripheral map
in	Value	is the value to set the Mcu register to

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Mcu_RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);

See also:

Mcu ConfigGet

Mcu_Init

Mcu RegisterWrite

Mcu RegisterRead

Mcu CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint32_t Mcu_RegisterRead (uint32_t const Address)

Description:

This function is used to directly address a Mcu register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Mcu peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Mcu register address space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

in | Address | is the address of the Mcu register to read

Returns:

The current value of the Mcu register.

Example:

1 McuValue = Mcu RegisterRead(0x1000);

See also:

Mcu ConfigGet

Mcu Init

Mcu RegisterWrite

Mcu RegisterRead

Mcu CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Mcu_CallbackRegister (McuCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the mcu driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The McuCallback_t has been populated

PRE-CONDITION: The callback function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

	in	Function	is the callback function that will be registered
Γ	in	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

- 1 McuCallback_t Mcu_Function = MCU_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;
- 2
- 3 Mcu_CallbackRegister(Mcu_Function, Mcu_SampleAverage);

See also:

Mcu_ConfigGet

Mcu Init

Mcu_RegisterWrite

Mcu_RegisterRead

Mcu_CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

mcu_cfg.c File Reference

This module contains the configuration for the mcu module.

```
#include "mcu_cfg.h"
#include "constants.h"
```

Functions

McuConfig t const *const Mcu ConfigGet (void)

Variables

const McuConfig t McuConfig

Function Documentation

McuConfig_t const* const Mcu_ConfigGet (void)

Description:

This function return a pointer to the MCU configuration structure.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

POST-CONDITION: A constant pointer to the first member of the configuration table will be returned.

Returns:

A pointer to the configuration table.

Example Example:

```
1 const McuConfig_t * McuConfig = Mcu_ConfigGet();
2
3 Mcu_Init(McuConfig);
```

See also:

Mcu ConfigGet

Mcu Init

Mcu FEEInit

Mcu FBIInit

Mcu_FBEInit

Mcu_PBEInit

Mcu PEEInit

Mcu BLPIInit

Mcu_BLPEInit

Mcu_TimeoutStart

Mcu_TimeoutCheck

Mcu PllInit

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

Variable Documentation

const McuConfig_t McuConfig

```
Initial value:=
        FEI_MODE,
DIV_256,
MHZ_40_50,
         OSC,
         DISABLED,
         2,
         DISABLED,
         24,
         DISABLED,
         DISABLED,
        FAST_INT,
        DIV 1,
LOW POWER,
         DISABLED,
         DISABLED,
         DISABLED,
         DISABLED,
         1,
         2,
```

The Mcu configuration settings to initialize the clock registers.

mcu_cfg.h File Reference

This module contains the configuration interface for mcu.

#include <stdint.h>

Data Structures

struct McuConfig t

Macros

- #define GetSystemClock() 48000000UL
- #define GetInstructionClock() (GetSystemClock() / 2)
- #define <u>GetOscillatorFrequency()</u> 8000000UL

Enumerations

- enum <u>McuMode t</u> { <u>FEI MODE</u> }
- enum <u>McuFreqMode t</u> { <u>LOW POWER</u>, <u>HIGH GAIN</u> }
- enum McuFreqRange_t { LOW_RANGE, HIGH_RANGE, VERY_HIGH_RANGE }
- enum McuDiv_t { DIV_1 = 0U, DIV_2 = 1U, DIV_4 = 2U, DIV_8 = 3U, DIV_16 = 4U, DIV_32 = 5U, DIV_64 = 6U, DIV_128 = 7U, DIV_32 HIGH = 0U, DIV_64 HIGH = 1U, DIV_128 HIGH = 2U, DIV_256 = 3U, DIV_512 = 4U, DIV_1024 = 5U, DIV_1280 = 6U, DIV_1536 = 7U, DIV_32 LOW = 5U, DIV_64 LOW = 6U, DIV_128 LOW = 7U }
- enum McuFLLFreq t { MHZ 20 25, MHZ 24, MHZ 40 50, MHZ 48, MHZ 60 75, MHZ 72, MHZ 80 100, MHZ 96 }
- enum <u>McuExtClkSrc_t</u> { <u>EXT_CLK</u>, <u>OSC</u> }
- enum <u>McuIntRefSrc_t</u> { <u>SLOW_INT, FAST_INT</u> }

Functions

McuConfig t const *const Mcu ConfigGet (void)

Macro Definition Documentation

#define GetSystemClock() 48000000UL

The speed of the system clock in Hz

#define GetInstructionClock() (GetSystemClock() / 2)

Instruction clock speed in Hz, system clock divided by 2

#define GetOscillatorFrequency() 8000000UL

The External Oscillator frequency in Hz

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum McuMode t

Defines the oscillator frequency modes.

Enumerator

FEI MODE FLL engaged internal

enum McuFreqMode t

Defines the oscillator frequency modes.

```
Enumerator
     LOW POWER Oscillator is in low-power mode
     HIGH GAIN Oscillator is in high-frequency mode
enum McuFreqRange t
  Defines the oscillator frequency range selections.
  Enumerator
     LOW RANGE Oscillator has low frequency range (<8 MHz)
     HIGH RANGE Oscillator has high frequency range
     VERY HIGH RANGE Oscillator has very high frequency range
enum McuDiv_t
  Defines the possible clock dividers.
  Enumerator
     DIV 1 Divide clock by 1
     DIV 2 Divide clock by 2
     DIV 4 Divide clock by 4
     DIV 8 Divide clock by 8
     DIV 16 Divide clock by 16
     DIV 32 Divide Factor is 32
     DIV 64 Divide Factor is 64
     DIV 128 Divide Factor is 128
     DIV 32 HIGH If Frequency range is set to high, Divide FLL clock by 32
     DIV 64 HIGH If Frequency range is set to high, Divide FLL clock by 64
     DIV 128 HIGH If Frequency range is set to high, Divide FLL clock by 128
     DIV 256 If Frequency range is set to high, Divide FLL clock by 256
     DIV 512 If Frequency range is set to high, Divide FLL clock by 512
     DIV 1024 If Frequency range is set to high, Divide FLL clock by 1024
     DIV 1280 If Frequency range is set to high, Divide FLL clock by 1280
     DIV 1536 If Frequency range is set to high, Divide FLL clock by 1536
     DIV 32 LOW If Frequency range is set to low, Divide FLL clock by 32
     DIV 64 LOW If Frequency range is set to low, Divide FLL clock by 64
     DIV 128 LOW If Frequency range is set to low, Divide FLL clock by 128
enum McuFLLFreq t
  Defines the DCO Frequency range selections.
  Enumerator
     MHZ 20 25 20-25 MHz (21 for internal clk src)
     MHZ 24 24 MHz
```

```
MHZ_40_50 40-50 MHz (42 for internal clk src)
MHZ_48 48 MHz
MHZ_60_75 60-75 MHz (63 for internal clk src)
MHZ_72 72 MHz
MHZ_80_100 80-100 MHz (84 for internal clk src)
MHZ_96 96 MHz
```

enum McuExtClkSrc t

Defines the external clock source selections.

Enumerator

EXT_CLK External reference clock requested.

OSC Oscillator requested.

enum MculntRefSrc_t

Defines the Internal reference clock selections.

Enumerator

SLOW_INT Slow internal reference clock is selected.

FAST_INT Fast internal reference clock is selected.

Function Documentation

McuConfig_t const* const Mcu_ConfigGet (void)

Description:

This function return a pointer to the MCU configuration structure.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

POST-CONDITION: A constant pointer to the first member of the configuration table will be returned.

Returns:

A pointer to the configuration table.

Example Example:

```
1 const McuConfig_t * McuConfig = Mcu_ConfigGet();
2
3 Mcu_Init(McuConfig);
```

See also:

Mcu_ConfigGet

Mcu Init

Mcu FEEInit

Mcu FBIInit

Mcu FBEInit

Mcu PBEInit

Mcu PEEInit

Mcu_BLPIInit

Mcu BLPEInit

Mcu TimeoutStart

Mcu_TimeoutCheck Mcu_PllInit

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

pwm.c File Reference

```
The implementation for the pwm.
#include "pwm.h"
#include "constants.h"
```

Functions

- void <u>Pwm Init</u> (<u>PwmConfig_t</u> const *const Config)
- void Pwm_DutyCycleSet (Pwm_DutyCycleSet (PwmChannel_t const Channel, uint16_t const DutyCycle)
 - void Pwm FrequencySet (PwmChannel t const Channel, uint16 t const Frequency)
- void <u>Pwm Enable</u> (<u>PwmChannel</u> t const Channel)
- void <u>Pwm Disable</u> (<u>PwmChannel</u> t const Channel)
- void Pwm RegisterWrite (uint32 t const Address, uint32 t const Value)
- uint32_t <u>Pwm_RegisterRead</u> (uint32_t const Address)
- void Pwm Callback Tunction, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Function Documentation

void Pwm_Init (<u>PwmConfig_t</u> const *const Config)

Description:

This function is used to initialize the pwm based on the configuration table defined in pwm_cfg module.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The Pwm peripheral is setup with the configuration settings.

Parameters:

in | Config | is a pointer to the configuration table that contains the initialization for the peripheral.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const PwmConfig_t *PwmConfig = Pwm_ConfigGet();
2
3 Pwm_Init(PwmConfig);
```

See also:

Pwm ConfigGet

Pwm Init

Pwm DutyCycleSet

Pwm FrequencySet

Pwm Enable

Pwm Disable

Pwm RegisterWrite

Pwm RegisterRead

Pwm CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Software

Date	Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Pwm_DutyCycleSet (PwmChannel_t const Channel, uint16_t const DutyCycle)

Description:

This function is used to set the duty cycle of the pwm signal.

PRE-CONDITION: Pwm Init must be called with valid configuration data

POST-CONDITION: The Pwm peripheral channels duty cycle is set

Parameters:

in	Channel	is the PWM channel to configure
in	DutyCycle	is the duty in a scale of 0 to 1000. 50.2% is 502.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const PwmConfig_t *PwmConfig = Pwm_ConfigGet();

Pwm_Init(PwmConfig);
Pwm_DutyCycleSet(PWM_0, 502);
```

See also:

Pwm ConfigGet

Pwm_Init

Pwm DutyCycleSet

Pwm FrequencySet

Pwm Enable

Pwm Disable

Pwm RegisterWrite

Pwm_RegisterRead

Pwm CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Pwm_FrequencySet (PwmChannel_t const Channel, uint16_t const Frequency)

Description:

This function is used to set the frequency of the pwm signal.

PRE-CONDITION: Pwm Init must be called with valid configuration data

POST-CONDITION: The Pwm peripheral channels frequency is set

Parameters:

in	Channel	is the PWM channel to configure
in	Frequency	is the desired freuqency in Hz

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const PwmConfig_t *PwmConfig = Pwm_ConfigGet();

Pwm_Init(PwmConfig);
Pwm_DutyCycleSet(PWM_0, 502);
Pwm FrequencySet(100);
```

See also:

Pwm ConfigGet

Pwm Init

Pwm DutyCycleSet

Pwm FrequencySet

Pwm Enable

Pwm Disable

Pwm RegisterWrite

Pwm RegisterRead

Pwm CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Pwm_Enable (PwmChannel_t const Channel)

Description:

This function is used to set enable the PWM channel

PRE-CONDITION: Pwm_Init must be called with valid configuration data

PRE-CONDITION: The Pwm peripheral channels frequency is set

PRE-CONDITION: The Pwm peripheral channels duty cycle is set

POST-CONDITION: The Pwm peripheral channel is enabled

Parameters:

in | Channel | is the PWM channel to configure

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const PwmConfig_t *PwmConfig = Pwm_ConfigGet();

Pwm_Init(PwmConfig);
Pwm_DutyCycleSet(PWM_0, 502);
Pwm_FrequencySet(100);
Pwm_Enable(PWM_0);
```

See also:

Pwm ConfigGet

Pwm Init

Pwm DutyCycleSet

Pwm_FrequencySet

Pwm Enable

Pwm Disable

Pwm RegisterWrite

Pwm RegisterRead

Pwm CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Pwm_Disable (PwmChannel_t const Channel)

Description:

This function is used to set disable a PWM channel

PRE-CONDITION: Pwm_Init must be called with valid configuration data

POST-CONDITION: The Pwm peripheral channel is disabled

Parameters:

in	Channel	is the PWM channel to configure
----	---------	---------------------------------

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const PwmConfig_t *PwmConfig = Pwm_ConfigGet();

Pwm_Init(PwmConfig);
Pwm_DutyCycleSet(PWM_0, 502);
Pwm_FrequencySet(100);
Pwm_Enable(PWM_0);

...
Pwm_Disable(PWM_0);
```

See also:

Pwm ConfigGet

Pwm Init

Pwm DutyCycleSet

Pwm FrequencySet

Pwm_Enable

Pwm Disable

Pwm RegisterWrite

Pwm RegisterRead

Pwm_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Pwm_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)

Description:

This function is used to directly address and modify a Pwm register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Pwm peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Pwm register address space

POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

in	Address	is a register address within the Pwm peripheral map
in	Value	is the value to set the Pwm register to

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 Pwm RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);
```

See also:

Pwm ConfigGet

Pwm Init

Pwm DutyCycleSet

Pwm_FrequencySet

Pwm Enable

Pwm Disable

Pwm RegisterWrite

Pwm_RegisterRead

Pwm CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint32_t Pwm_RegisterRead (uint32_t const Address)

Description:

This function is used to directly address a Pwm register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Pwm peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Pwm register address space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

:	in Address	is the address of the Pwm register to
111	Adaress	read

Returns:

The current value of the Pwm register.

Example:

1 PwmValue = Pwm RegisterRead(0x1000);

See also:

Pwm ConfigGet

Pwm Init

Pwm DutyCycleSet

Pwm FrequencySet

Pwm Enable

Pwm Disable

Pwm RegisterWrite

Pwm_RegisterRead

Pwm CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description

09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Pwm_CallbackRegister (PwmCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the adc driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The AdcCallback t has been populated

PRE-CONDITION: The callback function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

in	Function	is the callback function that will be registered
in	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

```
1 AdcCallback_t Adc_Function = ADC_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;
2
3 Adc CallbackRegister(Adc Function, Adc SampleAverage);
```

See also:

Pwm ConfigGet

Pwm Init

Pwm DutyCycleSet

Pwm FrequencySet

Pwm Enable

Pwm Disable

Pwm RegisterWrite

Pwm RegisterRead

Pwm_CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

pwm.h File Reference

```
The interface definition for the pwm.
#include <stdint.h>
#include "pwm_cfg.h"
```

Functions

- void <u>Pwm Init</u> (<u>PwmConfig_t</u> const *const Config)
- void Pwm_DutyCycleSet (PwmChannel_t const Channel, uint16_t const DutyCycle)
- void <u>Pwm FrequencySet</u> (<u>PwmChannel t</u> const Channel, uint16 t const Frequency)
- void <u>Pwm Enable</u> (<u>PwmChannel</u> t const Channel)
- void <u>Pwm Disable</u> (<u>PwmChannel t</u> const Channel)
 - void Pwm RegisterWrite (uint32 t const Address, uint32 t const Value)
- uint32_t <u>Pwm_RegisterRead</u> (uint32_t const Address)
- void Pwm Callback Tunction, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Detailed Description

This is the header file for the definition of the interface for the watchdog timer.

Function Documentation

void Pwm_Init (<u>PwmConfig_t</u> const *const Config)

Description:

This function is used to initialize the pwm based on the configuration table defined in pwm_cfg module.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The Pwm peripheral is setup with the configuration settings.

Parameters:

in | Config | is a pointer to the configuration table that contains the initialization for the peripheral.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const PwmConfig_t *PwmConfig = Pwm_ConfigGet();
2
3 Pwm_Init(PwmConfig);
```

See also:

Pwm ConfigGet

Pwm Init

Pwm DutyCycleSet

Pwm FrequencySet

Pwm Enable

Pwm Disable

Pwm RegisterWrite

Pwm RegisterRead

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Pwm_DutyCycleSet (PwmChannel_t const Channel, uint16_t const DutyCycle)

Description:

This function is used to set the duty cycle of the pwm signal.

PRE-CONDITION: Pwm Init must be called with valid configuration data

POST-CONDITION: The Pwm peripheral channels duty cycle is set

Parameters:

in	Channel	is the PWM channel to configure
in	<i>DutyCycle</i>	is the duty in a scale of 0 to 1000. 50.2% is 502.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const PwmConfig_t *PwmConfig = Pwm_ConfigGet();

Pwm_Init(PwmConfig);
Pwm_DutyCycleSet(PWM_0, 502);
```

See also:

Pwm ConfigGet

Pwm Init

Pwm_DutyCycleSet

Pwm FrequencySet

Pwm Enable

Pwm Disable

Pwm_RegisterWrite

Pwm RegisterRead

Pwm CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Pwm_FrequencySet (PwmChannel_t const Channel, uint16_t const Frequency)

Description:

This function is used to set the frequency of the pwm signal.

PRE-CONDITION: Pwm Init must be called with valid configuration data

POST-CONDITION: The Pwm peripheral channels frequency is set

Parameters:

in	Channel	is the PWM channel to configure
in	Frequency	is the desired freuqency in Hz

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const PwmConfig_t *PwmConfig = Pwm_ConfigGet();

Pwm_Init(PwmConfig);
Pwm_DutyCycleSet(PWM_0, 502);
Pwm FrequencySet(100);
```

See also:

Pwm ConfigGet

Pwm Init

Pwm DutyCycleSet

Pwm FrequencySet

Pwm Enable

Pwm Disable

Pwm RegisterWrite

Pwm RegisterRead

Pwm CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Pwm_Enable (PwmChannel_t const Channel)

Description:

This function is used to set enable the PWM channel

PRE-CONDITION: Pwm_Init must be called with valid configuration data

PRE-CONDITION: The Pwm peripheral channels frequency is set

PRE-CONDITION: The Pwm peripheral channels duty cycle is set

POST-CONDITION: The Pwm peripheral channel is enabled

Parameters:

in | Channel | is the PWM channel to configure

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const PwmConfig_t *PwmConfig = Pwm_ConfigGet();

Pwm_Init(PwmConfig);
Pwm_DutyCycleSet(PWM_0, 502);
Pwm_FrequencySet(100);
Pwm_Enable(PWM_0);
```

See also:

Pwm ConfigGet

Pwm Init

Pwm_DutyCycleSet

Pwm_FrequencySet

Pwm Enable

Pwm Disable

Pwm RegisterWrite

Pwm RegisterRead

Pwm CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Pwm_Disable (PwmChannel_t const Channel)

Description:

This function is used to set disable a PWM channel

PRE-CONDITION: Pwm Init must be called with valid configuration data

POST-CONDITION: The Pwm peripheral channel is disabled

Parameters:

in | Channel | is the PWM channel to configure

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const PwmConfig_t *PwmConfig = Pwm_ConfigGet();

Pwm_Init(PwmConfig);
```

```
4 Pwm_DutyCycleSet(PWM_0, 502);
5 Pwm_FrequencySet(100);
6 Pwm_Enable(PWM_0);
7 ...
8 Pwm_Disable(PWM_0);
```

See also:

Pwm_ConfigGet

Pwm Init

Pwm DutyCycleSet

Pwm FrequencySet

Pwm_Enable

Pwm Disable

Pwm RegisterWrite

Pwm RegisterRead

Pwm CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Pwm_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)

Description:

This function is used to directly address and modify a Pwm register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Pwm peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Pwm register address space

POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

in	Address	is a register address within the Pwm peripheral map	
in	Value	is the value to set the Pwm register to	

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 Pwm RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);
```

See also:

Pwm ConfigGet

Pwm Init

Pwm DutyCycleSet

Pwm FrequencySet

Pwm Enable

Pwm_Disable
Pwm_RegisterWrite
Pwm_RegisterRead
Pwm_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint32_t Pwm_RegisterRead (uint32_t const Address)

Description:

This function is used to directly address a Pwm register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Pwm peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Pwm register address space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

in	Address	is the address of the Pwm register to read

Returns:

The current value of the Pwm register.

Example:

1 PwmValue = Pwm RegisterRead(0x1000);

See also:

Pwm ConfigGet

Pwm Init

Pwm DutyCycleSet

Pwm FrequencySet

Pwm_Enable

Pwm Disable

Pwm RegisterWrite

Pwm RegisterRead

Pwm CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Pwm_CallbackRegister (PwmCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the adc driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The AdcCallback t has been populated

PRE-CONDITION: The callback function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

in	Function	is the callback function that will be registered
in	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

```
1 AdcCallback_t Adc_Function = ADC_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;
2
3 Adc CallbackRegister(Adc Function, Adc SampleAverage);
```

See also:

Pwm_ConfigGet

Pwm Init

Pwm DutyCycleSet

Pwm FrequencySet

Pwm Enable

Pwm Disable

Pwm RegisterWrite

Pwm RegisterRead

Pwm_CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

pwm_cfg.c File Reference

This module contains the configuration for the pwm module.

```
#include "pwm_cfg.h"
#include "constants.h"
```

Functions

PwmConfig t const *const Pwm ConfigGet (void)

Variables

const PwmConfig t PwmConfig []

Function Documentation

PwmConfig_t const* const Pwm_ConfigGet (void)

Description:

This function return a pointer to the PWM configuration structure.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

POST-CONDITION: A constant pointer to the first member of the configuration table will be returned.

Returns:

A pointer to the configuration table.

Example Example:

```
1 const PwmConfig_t * PwmConfig = Pwm_ConfigGet();
2
3 Pwm_Init(PwmConfig);
```

See also:

Pwm ConfigGet

Pwm Init

Pwm DutyCycleSet

Pwm FrequencySet

Pwm Enable

Pwm Disable

Pwm RegisterWrite

Pwm RegisterRead

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

Variable Documentation

const PwmConfig[]

```
Initial value:=
                            DISABLED,
                                                   DISABLED,
          \{\underline{PWM0} \ \underline{0},
                                                                                     500
          { <u>PWM0_1</u>,
                                                   DISABLED,
                            DISABLED,
                                                                                     500
          {<u>PWM0_2</u>,
                            DISABLED,
                                                   DISABLED,
                                                                                     500
          {<u>PWM0_3</u>,
                            DISABLED,
                                                    DISABLED,
                                                                                     500
                            DISABLED,
                                                   DISABLED,
          {<u>PWM0_4</u>,
                                                                                     500
                          DISABLED,
DISABLED,
DISABLED,
          { PWM0 5, 
 { PWM1 0, 
 { PWM1 1, 
 { PWM2 0, 
 { PWM2 1, }
                                                   DISABLED,
                                                                                     500
                                                   DISABLED,
                                                                                     500
                                                   DISABLED,
                                                                                     500
          <u>vvM2_0</u>,
{<u>PWM2_1</u>
                                                    DISABLED,
                                                                                     500
                               ENABLED,
                               ENABLED,
                                                    DISABLED,
                                                                                     500
```

This configuration table is used to configure the behavior and function of the PWM. The channels are defined in pwm_cfg.h. The configuration consists of

o PWM Channel - Specify the name of the pwm. This label must be defined in the Pwm_ChannelType enumeration. o Pwm Mode - The mode of this PWM channel. Edge aligned or center aligned is determined by the counting mode of the timer channel. UP_COUNT = Edge aligned PWM. UP_DOWN = center aligned PWM. DISABLED - PWM signal is disabled. ENABLED - PWM signal is enabled. o Interrupt Enabled - This sets whether the capture/compare interrupt is enabled. DISABLED - Sets the interrupt enable bit low ENABLED - Sets the interrupt enable bit high o Duty Cycle - This sets the duty cycle percentage of the pwm channel. Percentage is out of 1000, so 1000 = 100%, 500 = 50%

pwm_cfg.h File Reference

This module contains the configuration interface for pwm.

#include <stdint.h>

Data Structures

struct PwmConfig t

Enumerations

• enum PwmChannel_t { PWM0_0, PWM0_1, PWM0_2, PWM0_3, PWM0_4, PWM0_5, PWM1_0, PWM1_1, PWM2_0, PWM2_1, NUM_PWM_CHANNELS }

Functions

PwmConfig t const *const Pwm ConfigGet (void)

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum PwmChannel_t

Defines the Pwm module channel names

Enumerator

PWM0 0 TB1 Signal

PWM0 1 TB1 Signal

PWM0 2 TB2 Signal

PWM0_3 TB3 Signal

PWM0_4 TB4 Signal

PWM0_5 TB5 Signal

PWM1 0 TB1 Signal

PWM1 1 TB1 Signal

PWM2 0 TB1 Signal

PWM2 1 TB1 Signal

NUM_PWM_CHANNELS Number of output compare channels on this microcontroller

Function Documentation

PwmConfig_t const* const Pwm_ConfigGet (void)

Description:

This function return a pointer to the PWM configuration structure.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

POST-CONDITION: A constant pointer to the first member of the configuration table will be returned.

Returns:

A pointer to the configuration table.

Example Example:

```
1 const PwmConfig_t * PwmConfig = Pwm_ConfigGet();
2
3 Pwm_Init(PwmConfig);
```

See also:

Pwm_ConfigGet

Pwm_Init

Pwm_DutyCycleSet

Pwm_FrequencySet

Pwm_Enable

Pwm_Disable

Pwm_RegisterWrite

Pwm_RegisterRead

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

spi.c File Reference

```
The implementation for the spi.
#include "spi.h"
#include "dio.h"
```

Functions

- void <u>Spi BaudRateSet</u> (const <u>SpiConfig t</u> Config)
- void <u>Spi_SSSet</u> (const <u>SpiConfig_t</u> Config)
- void <u>Spi CalcDelay</u> (const <u>SpiConfig t</u> Config)
- void <u>Spi Init</u> (<u>SpiConfig t</u> const *const Config)
- void <u>Spi DeInit</u> (SpiChannel t Channel)
- void <u>Spi Transfer</u> (<u>SpiTransfer</u> t const *const Config)
- void <u>Spi Setup</u> (<u>SpiTransfer t</u> const *const Config)
- void <u>Spi ChipSelectSet</u> (<u>SpiTransfer t</u> const *const Config)
 - void Spi ChipSelectClear (SpiTransfer t const *const Config)
- void Spi RegisterWrite (uint32 t const Address, uint32 t const Value)
- uint32 t Spi RegisterRead (uint32 t const Address)
- void <u>Spi CallbackRegister</u> (SpiCallback t const Function, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Function Documentation

void Spi_BaudRateSet (SpiConfig_t const Config)[inline]

Description:

This function is used to set the baud rate divider and prescaler register values in order to get a SPI clock frequency as close as possible to the desired speed. This is an inline function and if not inlined should be declared as static.

PRE-CONDITION: Spi_Init must be called with valid configuration data

PRE-CONDITION: SpiTransfer_t must be configured for the specified device

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: Slave device will be de-selected via gpio line.

Parameters:

in | Config | is a configure structure describing the data transfer that occur.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 Spi BaudRateSet(Config);
```

See also:

```
Spi_ConfigGet
```

Spi Init

Spi DeInit

Spi Transfer

Spi Setup

Spi_ChipSelectSet

Spi_ChipSelectClear

Spi BaudRateSet

Spi_SSSet Spi_CalcDelay Spi_RegisterWrite Spi_RegisterRead Spi_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Spi_SSSet (SpiConfig_t const Config)[inline]

Description:

This function is used to set the slave select setting for a SPI channel. This is an inline function and if not inlined should be declared as static.

PRE-CONDITION: Spi Init must be called with valid configuration data

PRE-CONDITION: SpiTransfer t must be configured for the specified device

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: Slave device will be de-selected via gpio line.

Parameters:

in	Config	is a configure structure describing the data transfer that occur.	
----	--------	---	--

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Spi SSSet(Config);

See also:

Spi ConfigGet

Spi Init

Spi DeInit

Spi_Transfer

Spi Setup

Spi ChipSelectSet

Spi ChipSelectClear

Spi_BaudRateSet

Spi_SSSet

Spi CalcDelay

Spi RegisterWrite

Spi RegisterRead

Spi CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Spi_CalcDelay (SpiConfig_t const Config)[inline]

Description:

This function is used to caluclate the SPI transfer delay for a channel. This is an inline function and if not inlined should be declared as static.

PRE-CONDITION: Spi Init must be called with valid configuration data

PRE-CONDITION: SpiTransfer_t must be configured for the specified device

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled. POST-CONDITION: Slave device will be de-selected via gpio line.

Parameters:

in | Config | is a configure structure describing the data transfer that occur.

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Spi_CalcDelay(Config);

See also:

Spi ConfigGet

Spi Init

Spi DeInit

Spi Transfer

Spi_Setup

Spi_ChipSelectSet

Spi_ChipSelectClear

Spi BaudRateSet

Spi_SSSet

Spi CalcDelay

Spi RegisterWrite

Spi RegisterRead

Spi_CallbackRegister

Software	

Date	Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Spi_Init (SpiConfig_t const *const Config)

Description:

This function is used to initialize the Spi based on the configuration table defined in spi_cfg module.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The peripheral is setup with the configuration settings.

Parameters:

in | Config | is a pointer to the configuration table that contains the initialization for the peripheral.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const SpiConfig_t *SpiConfig = Spi_ConfigGet();
2
3 Spi_Init(SpiConfig);
```

See also:

Spi ConfigGet

Spi Init

Spi DeInit

Spi Transfer

Spi Setup

Spi ChipSelectSet

Spi ChipSelectClear

Spi BaudRateSet

Spi_SSSet

Spi CalcDelay

Spi RegisterWrite

Spi RegisterRead

Spi CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
			Interface

11/10/2015 | 1.0.0 | JWB | Released

void Spi_DeInit (SpiChannel_t Channel)

Description:

This function is used to deinitialize the SPI channel. All registers are cleared to the RESET values.

PRE-CONDITION: Spi Init has been called previously

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The SPI peripheral is no longer intialized

Parameters:

in	Channel	is the SPI channel i.e. 0, 1, etc that will be deinitialized.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const SpiConfig_t *SpiConfig = Spi_ConfigGet();

Spi_Init(SpiConfig);
Spi_DeInint(SPIO);
```

See also:

Spi_ConfigGet

Spi Init

Spi_DeInit

Spi Transfer

Spi_Setup

Spi ChipSelectSet

Spi_ChipSelectClear

 $\underline{Spi_BaudRateSet}$

Spi SSSet

Spi CalcDelay

Spi_RegisterWrite

Spi_RegisterRead

Spi CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Spi_Transfer (SpiTransfer_t const *const *Config)

Description:

This function is used to initialize a data transfer on the SPI bus.

PRE-CONDITION: Spi Init must be called with valid configuration data

PRE-CONDITION: SpiTransfer_t must be configured for the specified device

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: Communication will occur based on the configuration structure.

Parameters:

```
in | Config | is a configure structure describing the data transfer that occur.
```

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const SpiConfig_t *SpiConfig = Spi_ConfigGet();

Spi_Init(SpiConfig);
Spi_Transfer(AccelerometerConfig);
```

See also:

Spi ConfigGet

Spi Init

Spi DeInit

Spi Transfer

Spi Setup

Spi ChipSelectSet

Spi ChipSelectClear

Spi_BaudRateSet

Spi SSSet

Spi CalcDelay

Spi RegisterWrite

Spi RegisterRead

Spi CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Spi_Setup (SpiTransfer_t const *const Config)[inline]

Description:

This function is used to setup the polarity, phase and endianess of a data transfer. This is an inline function and if not inlined should be declared as static.

PRE-CONDITION: Spi Init must be called with valid configuration data

PRE-CONDITION: SpiTransfer t must be configured for the specified device

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled. POST-CONDITION: Peripheral registers will be setup for the transfer.

Parameters:

in | Config | is a configure structure describing the data transfer that occur.

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Spi_Setup(Config);

See also:

Spi ConfigGet

Spi Init

Spi DeInit

Spi Transfer

Spi Setup

Spi_ChipSelectSet

Spi_ChipSelectClear

Spi BaudRateSet

Spi_SSSet

Spi CalcDelay

Spi_RegisterWrite

Spi RegisterRead

Spi CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Spi_ChipSelectSet (SpiTransfer t const *const Config)[inline]

Description:

This function is used to select a slave device. It toggles an I/O line into the active state of the slave device. This is an inline function and if not inlined should be declared as static.

PRE-CONDITION: Spi_Init must be called with valid configuration data

PRE-CONDITION: SpiTransfer_t must be configured for the specified device

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: Slave device will be selected via gpio line.

Parameters:

in | Config | is a configure structure describing the data transfer that occur.

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Spi_ChipSelectSet(Config);

See also:

Spi ConfigGet

Spi Init

Spi DeInit

Spi_Transfer

Spi_Setup

Spi ChipSelectSet

Spi_ChipSelectClear

Spi_BaudRateSet

Spi SSSet

Spi CalcDelay

Spi RegisterWrite

Spi RegisterRead

Spi_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Spi_ChipSelectClear (SpiTransfer_t const *const Config)[inline]

Description:

This function is used to de-select a slave device. It toggles an I/O line into the inactive state. This is an inline function and if not inlined should be declared as static.

PRE-CONDITION: Spi Init must be called with valid configuration data

PRE-CONDITION: SpiTransfer t must be configured for the specified device

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: Slave device will be de-selected via gpio line.

Parameters:

	a c.	
ın	Contio	is a configure structure describing the data transfer that occur.
11.1	Conjug	is a configure structure describing the data transfer that occur.

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Spi ChipSelectClear(Config);

See also:

Spi ConfigGet

Spi_Init

Spi DeInit

Spi Transfer

Spi Setup

Spi ChipSelectSet

Spi_ChipSelectClear

Spi_BaudRateSet

Spi SSSet

Spi CalcDelay

Spi_RegisterWrite

Spi_RegisterRead

Spi CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Spi_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)

Description:

This function is used to directly address and modify a Spi register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Spi peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Spi register address space

POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

in	Address	is a register address within the Spi peripheral map	
in	Value	is the value to set the Spi register to	

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Spi_RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);

See also:

Spi ConfigGet

Spi Init

Spi DeInit

Spi Transfer

Spi Setup

Spi_ChipSelectSet

Spi_ChipSelectClear

Spi BaudRateSet

Spi SSSet

Spi_CalcDelay

Spi RegisterWrite

Spi RegisterRead

Spi CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint32_t Spi_RegisterRead (uint32_t const *Address*)

Description:

This function is used to directly address a Spi register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Spi peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Spi register address space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

in	Address	is the address of the Spi register to read
----	---------	--

Returns:

The current value of the Spi register.

Example:

```
1 SpiValue = Spi RegisterRead(0x1000);
```

See also:

Spi ConfigGet

Spi Init

Spi ChannelRead

Spi ChannelWrite

Spi ChannelToggle

Spi_ChannelModeSet

 $Spi_Channel Direction Set$

Spi RegisterWrite

Spi_RegisterRead Spi_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Spi_CallbackRegister (SpiCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the spi driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The SpiCallback t has been populated

PRE-CONDITION: The callback function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

i	Function	is the callback function that will be registered
iı	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

```
1 SpiCallback_t Spi_Function = SPI_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;
2
3 Spi_CallbackRegister(Spi_Function, Spi_SampleAverage);
```

See also:

Spi ConfigGet

Spi Init

Spi ChannelRead

Spi ChannelWrite

Spi ChannelToggle

Spi ChannelModeSet

Spi ChannelDirectionSet

Spi RegisterWrite

Spi RegisterRead

Spi_CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created

11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

spi.h File Reference

```
The interface definition for spi.

#include <stdint.h>

#include "spi_cfg.h"

#include "dio.h"
```

Data Structures

struct SpiTransfer t

Enumerations

- enum <u>SpiPolarity t</u> { <u>POLARITY LOW, POLARITY HIGH</u> }
- enum <u>SpiPhase t</u> { <u>PHASE HIGH, PHASE LOW</u> }
- enum <u>SpiBitOrder t</u> { <u>LSB FIRST, MSB FIRST</u> }
- enum <u>SpiChipSelect t</u> { <u>CS ACTIVE LOW, CS ACTIVE HIGH</u> }

Functions

- void Spi Init (SpiConfig t const *const Config)
- void Spi DeInit (SpiChannel t const Channel)
- void <u>Spi Transfer</u> (<u>SpiTransfer</u> t const *const Config)
- void Spi_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)
- uint32 t Spi RegisterRead (uint32 t const Address)
- void <u>Spi CallbackRegister</u> (SpiCallback t const Function, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Detailed Description

This is the header file for the definition of the interface for the SPI peripheral.

Enumeration Type Documentation

```
enum SpiPolarity_t
```

Defines the clock polarity options.

Enumerator

POLARITY_LOW Idle clock state is low **POLARITY_HIGH** Idle clock state is high

enum SpiPhase t

Defines the clock phase.

Enumerator

PHASE_HIGH Sample from leading clock edgePHASE_LOW Sample from trailing clock edge

enum SpiBitOrder t

Defines the bit ordering for a Spi Transfer.

Enumerator

LSB_FIRST Least significant bit sent first MSB_FIRST Most significant bit sent first

enum SpiChipSelect t

Defines the state of the CS when data is being transferred to the device

Enumerator

CS_ACTIVE_LOW Chip select active low

CS_ACTIVE_HIGH Chip select active high

Function Documentation

void Spi_Init (SpiConfig_t const *const Config)

Description:

This function is used to initialize the Spi based on the configuration table defined in spi_cfg module.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The peripheral is setup with the configuration settings.

Parameters:

in | Config | is a pointer to the configuration table that contains the initialization for the peripheral.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const SpiConfig_t *SpiConfig = Spi_ConfigGet();
2
3 Spi_Init(SpiConfig);
```

See also:

Spi ConfigGet

Spi Init

Spi DeInit

Spi_Transfer

Spi Setup

Spi ChipSelectSet

Spi ChipSelectClear

Spi_BaudRateSet

Spi SSSet

Spi_CalcDelay

Spi_RegisterWrite

Spi RegisterRead

Spi CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Spi_DeInit (SpiChannel_t Channel)

Description:

This function is used to deinitialize the SPI channel. All registers are cleared to the RESET values.

PRE-CONDITION: Spi Init has been called previously

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The SPI peripheral is no longer intialized

Parameters:

in | Channel | is the SPI channel i.e. 0, 1, etc that will be deinitialized.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const SpiConfig_t *SpiConfig = Spi_ConfigGet();

Spi_Init(SpiConfig);
Spi_DeInint(SPIO);
```

See also:

Spi ConfigGet

Spi Init

Spi DeInit

Spi Transfer

Spi Setup

Spi ChipSelectSet

Spi ChipSelectClear

Spi BaudRateSet

Spi SSSet

Spi CalcDelay

Spi_RegisterWrite

Spi RegisterRead

Spi CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Spi_Transfer (SpiTransfer_t const *const Config)

Description:

This function is used to initialize a data transfer on the SPI bus.

PRE-CONDITION: Spi Init must be called with valid configuration data

PRE-CONDITION: SpiTransfer t must be configured for the specified device

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: Communication will occur based on the configuration structure.

Parameters:

```
in | Config | is a configure structure describing the data transfer that occur.
```

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const SpiConfig_t *SpiConfig = Spi_ConfigGet();

Spi_Init(SpiConfig);
Spi_Transfer(AccelerometerConfig);
```

See also:

Spi_ConfigGet

Spi_Init

Spi_DeInit

Spi Transfer

Spi Setup

Spi ChipSelectSet

Spi ChipSelectClear

Spi BaudRateSet

Spi SSSet

Spi CalcDelay

Spi RegisterWrite

Spi RegisterRead

Spi CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Spi_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)

Description:

This function is used to directly address and modify a Spi register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Spi peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Spi register address space POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

i	n	Address	is a register address within the Spi peripheral map
i	n	Value	is the value to set the Spi register to

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Spi RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);

See also:

Spi ConfigGet

Spi Init

Spi_DeInit

Spi Transfer

Spi_Setup

Spi ChipSelectSet

Spi ChipSelectClear

Spi_BaudRateSet

Spi_SSSet

Spi CalcDelay

Spi RegisterWrite

Spi RegisterRead

Spi_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint32_t Spi_RegisterRead (uint32_t const Address)

Description:

This function is used to directly address a Spi register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Spi peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Spi register address space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

in	Address	is the address of the Spi register to read
----	---------	--

Returns:

The current value of the Spi register.

Example:

1 SpiValue = Spi RegisterRead(0x1000);

See also:

Spi_ConfigGet

Spi Init

Spi ChannelRead

Spi ChannelWrite

Spi ChannelToggle

Spi ChannelModeSet

Spi ChannelDirectionSet

Spi RegisterWrite

Spi RegisterRead

Spi CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Spi_CallbackRegister (SpiCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the spi driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The SpiCallback_t has been populated

PRE-CONDITION: The callback function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

in	Function	is the callback function that will be registered
in	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

```
1 SpiCallback_t Spi_Function = SPI_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;
2
3 Spi CallbackRegister(Spi Function, Spi SampleAverage);
```

See also:

Spi ConfigGet

Spi Init

Spi ChannelRead

Spi_ChannelWrite Spi_ChannelToggle Spi_ChannelModeSet Spi_ChannelDirectionSet Spi_RegisterWrite Spi_RegisterRead Spi_CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

spi_cfg.c File Reference

This module contains the configuration for the spi module.

```
#include "spi_cfg.h"
#include "constants.h"
```

Functions

SpiConfig t const *const Spi ConfigGet (void)

Variables

const SpiConfig_t SpiConfig []

Detailed Description

This module contains the configuration interface for spi.

Function Documentation

SpiConfig_t const* const Spi_ConfigGet (void)

Description:

This function return a pointer to the Spi configuration structure.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

POST-CONDITION: A constant pointer to the first member of the configuration table will be returned.

Returns:

A pointer to the configuration table.

Example Example:

```
1 const SpiConfig_t * SpiConfig = Spi_ConfigGet();
2
3 Spi_Init(SpiConfig);
```

See also:

Spi ConfigGet

Spi Init

Spi ChannelRead

Spi ChannelWrite

Spi_ChannelToggle

Spi ChannelModeSet

Spi ChannelDirectionSet

Spi_RegisterWrite

Spi RegisterRead

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

Variable Documentation

const SpiConfig t SpiConfig[]

This configuration table is used to configure the behavior and function of the spi channels. The channels are defined in spi cfg.h. The configuration consists of

o SPI Channel - Specify the name of the spi channel. This label must be defined in the Spi_ChannelType enumeration. o Channel Enable - Specify whether the Spi channel is enabled. o Master Mode - Set the Spi channel to master or slave mode o Slave Select Pin Mode - Select the SS Pin function. GPIO - SS pin is general purpose I/O, not spi. SS_INPUT - Slave select is an input. SS_OUTPUT - SS pin is an output. o Bidirectional Mode - Enable or disable bidirectional mode. A single pin is used for both input and output. MOSI for master, MISO for slave. o Wait Mode - Enable or disable spi clock operation when CPU is in wait mode. o Clock Frequency - Determines the SPI clock frequency (in Hz).

tmr.c File Reference

```
The implementation for the timer.

#include "tmr_cfg.h"

#include "constants.h"

#include "mcu cfg.h"
```

Macros

#define TMR PERIOD DIV 1000000UL

Functions

- void <u>Tmr ClkDivSet</u> (uint8 t Prescaler, uint8 t Channel)
- void <u>Tmr Init</u> (<u>TmrConfig</u> t const *const Config)
 - void <u>Tmr_Enable</u> (<u>TmrRegister_t</u> const Channel, <u>TmrClockMode_t</u> const Mode)
- void <u>Tmr Disable</u> (<u>TmrRegister t</u> const Channel)
- void <u>Tmr RegisterWrite</u> (uint32 t const Address, uint32 t const Value)
- uint32_t Tmr_RegisterRead (uint32 t const Address)
- void <u>Tmr_CallbackRegister</u> (TmrCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Macro Definition Documentation

#define TMR_PERIOD_DIV 1000000UL

Divider value used in timer period register calculation

Function Documentation

void Tmr_ClkDivSet (uint8_t const Prescaler, uint8_t const Channel)[inline]

Description:

This function is used to set the clock divider for the timer module.

PRE-CONDITION: Tmer_Init must be called PRE-CONDITION: MCU clocks initialized

PRE-CONDITION: Timer clock enabled

POST-CONDITION: The TMR peripheral is setup with the clock settings.

Parameters:

in	Prescaler	- the prescaler to set the clock to
in	Channel	- the timer channel to configure

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 // Set the chosen timer clock input divider
2 Tmr_ClkDivSet(Config[i].ClkPrescaler , i);
```

See also:

Tmr_ConfigGet
Tmr_Init

Tmr_Enable
Tmr_Disable
Tmr_RegisterWrite
Tmr_RegisterRead
Tmr_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Tmr_Init (TmrConfig_t const *const Config)

Description:

This function is used to initialize the Tmr based on the configuration table defined in tmr_cfg module.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: MCU clocks initialized PRE-CONDITION: Timer clock enabled

POST-CONDITION: The TMR peripheral is setup with the configuration settings.

Parameters:

in | Config | is a pointer to the configuration table that contains the initialization for the peripheral.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const TmrConfig_t *TmrConfig = Tmr_ConfigGet();
2
3 Tmr_Init(TmrConfig);
```

See also:

Tmr_ConfigGet

Tmr Init

Tmr Enable

Tmr Disable

Tmr_RegisterWrite

Tmr RegisterRead

Tmr_CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created

void Tmr_Enable (<u>TmrRegister_t</u> const *Channel*, <u>TmrClockMode_t</u> const *Mode*)

Description:

This function enables and starts the specified timer channel.

PRE-CONDITION: Tmer_Init must be called PRE-CONDITION: MCU clocks initialized PRE-CONDITION: Timer clock enabled

POST-CONDITION: The timer channel is enabled in the specified mode

Parameters:

in	Channel	- TmrRegister_t, The timer channel to
111	Channel	set.
in	Mode	- TmrRegister_t, The timer channel to
111	in Mode	set.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const TmrConfig_t *TmrConfig = Tmr_ConfigGet();

Tmr_Init(TmrConfig);
Tmr_Enable(TIMER_0, MODE_COUNT_UP);
```

See also:

Tmr ConfigGet

Tmr Init

Tmr Enable

Tmr Disable

Tmr RegisterWrite

Tmr_RegisterRead

Tmr CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Tmr_Disable (TmrRegister t const Channel)

Description:

This function disables the specified timer channel.

PRE-CONDITION: Tmer_Init must be called PRE-CONDITION: MCU clocks initialized

PRE-CONDITION: Timer clock enabled

POST-CONDITION: The timer channel is disabled.

Parameters:

```
in Channel - TmrRegister_t, The timer channel to set.
```

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const TmrConfig_t *TmrConfig = Tmr_ConfigGet();

Tmr_Init(TmrConfig);
Tmr_Enable(TIMER_0, MODE_COUNT_UP);

Tmr_Disable(TIMER_0);
```

See also:

Tmr ConfigGet

Tmr Init

Tmr Enable

Tmr Disable

Tmr RegisterWrite

Tmr_RegisterRead

Tmr CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Tmr_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)

Description:

This function is used to directly address and modify a Tmr register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Tmr peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Tmr register address space

POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

in	Address	is a register address within the Tmr peripheral map
in	Value	is the value to set the Tmr register to

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Tmr_RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);

See also:

Tmr ConfigGet

Tmr Init

Tmr Enable

Tmr Disable

Tmr RegisterWrite

Tmr RegisterRead

Tmr CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint32_t Tmr_RegisterRead (uint32_t const Address)

Description:

This function is used to directly address a Tmr register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Tmr peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Tmr register address space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

in	Address	is the address of the Tmr register to read	
----	---------	--	--

Returns:

The current value of the Tmr register.

Example:

```
1 TmrValue = Tmr RegisterRead(0x1000);
```

See also:

Tmr_ConfigGet

Tmr Init

Tmr Enable

Tmr Disable

Tmr_RegisterWrite
Tmr_RegisterRead
Tmr_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Tmr_CallbackRegister (TmrCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the tmr driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The TmrCallback_t has been populated

PRE-CONDITION: The callback function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

in	Function	is the callback function that will be registered
in	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

```
1 TmrCallback_t Tmr_Function = TMR_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;
2
3 Tmr_CallbackRegister(Tmr_Function, Tmr_SampleAverage);
```

See also:

Tmr ConfigGet

Tmr_Init

Tmr Enable

Tmr Disable

Tmr_RegisterWrite

Tmr RegisterRead

Tmr CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

tmr.h File Reference

```
The interface definition for the timer.
#include "tmr_cfg.h"
```

Functions

- void <u>Tmr Init</u> (<u>TmrConfig t</u> const *const Config)
- void <u>Tmr Enable</u> (<u>TmrRegister t</u> const Channel, <u>TmrClockMode t</u> const Mode)
- void <u>Tmr Disable</u> (<u>TmrRegister t</u> const Channel)
- void Tmr_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)
- uint32 t <u>Tmr RegisterRead</u> (uint32 t const Address)
- void <u>Tmr CallbackRegister</u> (TmrCallback t const Function, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Detailed Description

This is the header file for the definition of the interface for the timer.

Function Documentation

void Tmr_Init (<u>TmrConfig_t</u> const *const Config)

Description:

This function is used to initialize the Tmr based on the configuration table defined in tmr_cfg module.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: MCU clocks initialized PRE-CONDITION: Timer clock enabled

POST-CONDITION: The TMR peripheral is setup with the configuration settings.

Parameters:

in | Config | is a pointer to the configuration table that contains the initialization for the peripheral.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const TmrConfig_t *TmrConfig = Tmr_ConfigGet();
2
3 Tmr Init(TmrConfig);
```

See also:

Tmr_ConfigGet

Tmr Init

Tmr Enable

Tmr Disable

Tmr RegisterWrite

Tmr RegisterRead

Tmr CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Tmr_Enable (<u>TmrRegister_t</u> const *Channel*, <u>TmrClockMode_t</u> const *Mode*)

Description:

This function enables and starts the specified timer channel.

PRE-CONDITION: Tmer_Init must be called PRE-CONDITION: MCU clocks initialized PRE-CONDITION: Timer clock enabled

POST-CONDITION: The timer channel is enabled in the specified mode

Parameters:

in	Channel	- TmrRegister_t, The timer channel to set.
in	Mode	- TmrRegister_t, The timer channel to set.

Returns:

void

Example:

See also:

Tmr ConfigGet

Tmr Init

Tmr Enable

Tmr Disable

Tmr_RegisterWrite

Tmr RegisterRead

Tmr CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Tmr_Disable (TmrRegister t const Channel)

Description:

This function disables the specified timer channel.

PRE-CONDITION: Tmer_Init must be called

PRE-CONDITION: MCU clocks initialized

PRE-CONDITION: Timer clock enabled

POST-CONDITION: The timer channel is disabled.

Parameters:

in	Channel	- TmrRegister_t, The timer channel to
ш	Channel	set.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const TmrConfig_t *TmrConfig = Tmr_ConfigGet();

Tmr_Init(TmrConfig);
Tmr_Enable(TIMER_0, MODE_COUNT_UP);

Tmr_Disable(TIMER_0);
```

See also:

Tmr ConfigGet

Tmr Init

Tmr Enable

Tmr Disable

Tmr RegisterWrite

Tmr RegisterRead

Tmr CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Tmr_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)

Description:

This function is used to directly address and modify a Tmr register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Tmr peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Tmr register address space POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

in	Address	is a register address within the Tmr peripheral map	
in	Value	is the value to set the Tmr register to	

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Tmr RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);

See also:

Tmr ConfigGet

Tmr Init

Tmr_Enable

Tmr_Disable

Tmr_RegisterWrite

Tmr RegisterRead

 $\underline{Tmr_CallbackRegister}$

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint32_t Tmr_RegisterRead (uint32_t const Address)

Description:

This function is used to directly address a Tmr register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Tmr peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Tmr register address space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

in	Address	is the address of the Tmr register to read
----	---------	--

Returns:

The current value of the Tmr register.

Example:

```
1 TmrValue = Tmr RegisterRead(0x1000);
```

See also:

Tmr_ConfigGet

Tmr_Init
Tmr_Enable
Tmr_Disable
Tmr_RegisterWrite
Tmr_RegisterRead
Tmr_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Tmr_CallbackRegister (TmrCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the tmr driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The TmrCallback_t has been populated

PRE-CONDITION: The callback function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

in	Function	is the callback function that will be registered
in	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

```
1 TmrCallback_t Tmr_Function = TMR_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;
2
3 Tmr_CallbackRegister(Tmr_Function, Tmr_SampleAverage);
```

See also:

Tmr ConfigGet

Tmr_Init

Tmr Enable

Tmr Disable

Tmr RegisterWrite

Tmr_RegisterRead

Tmr CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description

09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

tmr_cfg.c File Reference

This module contains the configuration for the tmr module.

```
#include "tmr_cfg.h"
#include "constants.h"
```

Functions

<u>TmrConfig_t</u> const *const <u>Tmr_ConfigGet</u> (void)

Variables

const <u>TmrConfig_t</u> <u>TmrConfig</u> []

Function Documentation

TmrConfig_t const* const Tmr_ConfigGet (void)

Description:

This function return a pointer to the Tmr configuration structure.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

POST-CONDITION: A constant pointer to the first member of the configuration table will be returned.

Returns:

A pointer to the configuration table.

Example Example:

```
1 const TmrConfig_t * TmrConfig = Tmr_ConfigGet();
2
3 Tmr_Init(TmrConfig);
```

See also:

Tmr ConfigGet

Tmr Init

Tmr Enable

Tmr Disable

Tmr RegisterWrite

Tmr RegisterRead

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

Variable Documentation

const <u>TmrConfig_t</u> TmrConfig[]

```
Initial value:=
                                         UP COUNT,
                                                              FLL PLL,
{TMRO, ENABLED, UP_COUNT OF THE DIV_1, DISABLED, 3, TMR_DIV_1, DISABLED, 0, TMR_DIV_1, DISABLED, 0, TMR_DIV_1, DISABLED, 0, TMRO.
          {<u>TMR0</u>,
                      ENABLED,
                                                                                                        MODULE CLK,
                                                                  100
                                                   UP COUNT,
                                                                 NOT APPLICABLE,
                                                                                                                          STOP,
                     ENABLED,
     {<u>TMR2</u>,
                                                   UP COUNT,
                                                                    FLL_PLL,
                                                                                                                  MODULE CLK,
TMR_DIV_1,
                                                                  100
                                                                                         },
                     DISABLED,
```

This configuration table is used to configure the behavior and function of the timers. The channels are defined in <u>tmr_cfg.h</u>. The configuration consists of

o Timer Name - Specify the name of the timer. This label must be defined in the Tmr_RegisterType enumeration. o Timer Enable - Enable or disable the specified timer channel. o Timer Mode - Specify the mode of the timer. Timer modes are defined in the Tmr_CounterEnum enumeration. o Clock Source - Specify the source of the timer clock. All channels must use the same clock source, so only TMR0 clock source is used. o Clock Mode Selection - Specify the clock mode. Clock modes are defined in the Tmr_ClkModeType enumeration. o Clock Prescaler - Specify the clock input divider. o Interrupt Enable - This sets whether the interrupt for this timer is enabled. DISABLED - Sets the interrupt enable bit low ENABLED - Sets the interrupt enable bit high o Timer Interval - Specify the period of the timer in microseconds.

tmr_cfg.h File Reference

This module contains the configuration interface for timer.

```
#include <stdint.h>
```

Data Structures

struct TmrConfig t

Enumerations

```
• enum <u>TmrPrescale_t</u> { <u>TMR_DIV_1</u> = 1, <u>TMR_DIV_2</u> = 2, <u>TMR_DIV_4</u> = 4, <u>TMR_DIV_8</u> = 8, <u>TMR_DIV_16</u> = 16, 

<u>TMR_DIV_32</u> = 32, <u>TMR_DIV_64</u> = 64, <u>TMR_DIV_128</u> = 128 }
```

- enum <u>TmrCounter t</u> { <u>UP COUNT, UP DOWN</u> }
 - enum TmrClkSrc t { FLL PLL = 1, OSCERCLK, INT CLK }
- enum <u>TmrRegister_t</u> { <u>TMR0</u> = 0U, <u>TMR1</u> = 1U, <u>TMR2</u> = 2U, <u>NUM_TIMERS</u> = 3U }
- enum <u>TmrClockMode t</u> { <u>STOP</u>, <u>MODULE CLK</u>, <u>EXTERNAL CLK</u> }

Functions

• <u>TmrConfig_t</u> const *const <u>Tmr_ConfigGet</u> (void)

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum TmrPrescale t

Defines the timer clock input dividers

Enumerator

```
TMR DIV 1 Timer prescalar of 1:1
```

TMR DIV 2 Timer prescalar of 1:2

TMR DIV 4 Timer prescalar of 1:4

TMR DIV 8 Timer prescalar of 1:8

TMR DIV 16 Timer prescalar of 1:16

TMR DIV 32 Timer prescalar of 1:32

TMR DIV 64 Timer prescalar of 1:64

TMR DIV 128 Timer prescalar of 1:128

enum TmrCounter t

Defines the counter modes for the timer.

Enumerator

UP_COUNT LPTPM counter operates in up counting mode.

UP_DOWN LPTPM counter operates in up-down counting mode.

enum TmrClkSrc t

Defines the clock sources for the timer.

Enumerator

FLL PLL Use the FLL or PLL clock

```
OSCERCLK Oscillator clock frequency
INT CLK Internal clock
```

enum TmrRegister_t

This enumeration is a list of the timer channels

Enumerator

TMR0 Timer 0

TMR1 Timer 1

TMR2 Timer 2

NUM TIMERS Number of timers on the microcontroller

enum TmrClockMode t

Defines the available clock modes for the timer

Enumerator

STOP LPTPM counter is disabled

MODULE_CLK LPTPM counter increments on every LPTPM counter clock

EXTERNAL_CLK LPTPM counter increments on rising edge of LPTPM_EXTCLK synchronized to the LPTPM counter clock

Function Documentation

TmrConfig_t const* const Tmr_ConfigGet (void)

Description:

This function return a pointer to the Tmr configuration structure.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

POST-CONDITION: A constant pointer to the first member of the configuration table will be returned.

Returns:

A pointer to the configuration table.

Example Example:

```
1 const TmrConfig_t * TmrConfig = Tmr_ConfigGet();
2
3 Tmr_Init(TmrConfig);
```

See also:

Tmr ConfigGet

Tmr Init

Tmr Enable

Tmr Disable

Tmr_RegisterWrite

Tmr RegisterRead

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
			l •

09/01/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

uart.c File Reference

```
The implementation for the uart.

#include "uart.h"

#include "constants.h"
```

Functions

- void <u>Uart Init</u> (<u>UartConfig</u> t const *const Config)
- void <u>Uart ParitySet</u> (<u>UartChannel t</u> const Channel, <u>UartConfig t</u> const *const Config)
- void <u>Uart IsrModeSet</u> (<u>UartChannel t</u> const Channel, <u>UartConfig t</u> const *const Config)
- void <u>Uart BaudRateSet</u> (<u>UartChannel t</u> const Channel, <u>UartConfig t</u> const *const Config)
- uint8 t <u>Uart CharGet</u> (<u>UartChannel</u> t const Channel)
- uint8 t <u>Uart IsDataPresent</u> (<u>UartChannel t</u> const Channel)
- void <u>Uart CharPut</u> (<u>UartChannel t</u> const Channel, char const Ch)
- void <u>Uart RegisterWrite</u> (uint32 t const Address, uint32 t const Value)
 - uint32 t <u>Uart RegisterRead</u> (uint32 t const Address)
- void <u>Uart CallbackRegister</u> (UartCallback t const Function, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Variables

- const unsigned char CharacterArray [] = {'0','1','2','3','4','5','6','7','8','9','A','B','C','D','E','F'}
- const <u>UartBaud t UartBaudTable</u> []

Function Documentation

void Uart_Init (<u>UartConfig_t</u> const *const *Config)

Description:

This function is used to initialize the Uart based on the configuration table defined in uart_cfg module.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The uart peripheral is setup with the configuration settings.

Parameters:

in | Config | is a pointer to the configuration table that contains the initialization for the peripheral.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const UartConfig_t *UartConfig = Uart_ConfigGet();
2
3 Uart_Init(UartConfig);
```

See also:

Uart_Init
Uart_ParitySet
Uart_IsrModeSet
Uart_BaudRateSet
Uart_CharGet
Uart_IsDataPresent
Uart_CharPut

<u>Uart_RegisterWrite</u> <u>Uart_RegisterWrite</u> <u>Uart_CallbackRegister</u>

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Uart_ParitySet (<u>UartChannel_t</u> const Channel, <u>UartConfig_t</u> const *const Config)

Description:

This function is used to set the Uart transmission parity.

PRE-CONDITION: The Uart Init function is called with valid configuration.

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The uart channel is configured with the provided parity.

Parameters:

in	Config	- Pointer to <u>UartConfig_t</u> .	
in	Channel	- uint8 t, Uart channel number.	

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const UartConfig_t *UartConfig = Uart_GetConfig();
2
3 Uart Init(UartConfig);
```

See also:

Uart Init

Uart ParitySet

Uart IsrModeSet

<u>Uart BaudRateSet</u>

Uart CharGet

Uart IsDataPresent

Uart CharPut

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart_CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Uart_IsrModeSet (<u>UartChannel_t</u> const Channel, <u>UartConfig_t</u> const *const Config)

Description:

This function is used to set the ISR mode.

PRE-CONDITION: The Uart_Init function is called with valid configuration.

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The uart channel interrupt is configured

Parameters:

in	Channel	- uint8_t, Uart channel number.	
in	Config	- Pointer to <u>UartConfig</u> t.	

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const UartConfig_t *UartConfig = Uart_GetConfig();
2
3 Uart_Init(UartConfig);
```

See also:

Uart Init

Uart ParitySet

Uart IsrModeSet

Uart BaudRateSet

Uart CharGet

Uart IsDataPresent

Uart CharPut

Uart RegisterWrite

<u>Uart RegisterWrite</u>

Uart CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

This function is used to set channel baud rate

PRE-CONDITION: The Uart Init function is called with valid configuration.

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The uart channel data rate is set.

Parameters:

in	Channel	- uint8_t, Uart channel number.
in	Config	- Pointer to <u>UartConfig_t</u> .

Returns:

void

Example:

See also:

Uart Init

<u>Uart_ParitySet</u>

<u>Uart_IsrModeSet</u>

Uart BaudRateSet

<u>Uart CharGet</u>

Uart IsDataPresent

Uart CharPut

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart RegisterWrite

<u>Uart_CallbackRegister</u>

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint8_t Uart_CharGet (<u>UartChannel_t</u> const *Channel*)

Description:

This function is used to get a character from the uart.

PRE-CONDITION: The Uart_Init function is called with valid configuration.

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The uart channel data is received.

Parameters:

in	Channel	- uint8_t, Uart channel number.
----	---------	---------------------------------

Returns:

uint8_t - the data byte

Example:

1 uint8_t uartByte = Uart_GetChar(UART_0);

See also:

<u>Uart Init</u>

Uart ParitySet

Uart IsrModeSet

Uart BaudRateSet

Uart CharGet

Uart IsDataPresent

Uart CharPut

<u>Uart_RegisterWrite</u>

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint8_t Uart_IsDataPresent (<u>UartChannel_t</u> const *Channel*)

Description:

This routine checks to see if there is a new byte in UART reception buffer. Uart_Init must be called prior to calling this routine.

PRE-CONDITION: The Uart Init function is called with valid configuration.

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: State of the receive buffer is updated.

Parameters:

in	Channel	- uint8 t, Uart channel number.
ш	Channel	- unito_t, Cart chamile number.

Returns:

0, No new data received. 1, Data is in the receive buffer.

Example:

```
1 uint8 t DataPresent = Uart IsDataPresent(UART 0);
```

See also:

Uart Init

Uart ParitySet

Uart IsrModeSet

<u>Uart BaudRateSet</u>

Uart CharGet

Uart IsDataPresent

Uart_CharPut
Uart_RegisterWrite
Uart_RegisterWrite
Uart_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Uart_CharPut (<u>UartChannel_t</u> const *Channel*, char const *Ch*)

Description:

This routine writes a character to the transmit FIFO, and then waits for the transmit FIFO to be empty. Uart Init must be called prior to calling this routine.

PRE-CONDITION: The Uart_Init function is called with valid configuration.

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: Data put out on the uart channel

Parameters:

in	Channel	- UartChannelType, Uart channel to use.
in	Ch	- Byte to be sent.

Returns:

None

Example:

See also:

Uart Init

Uart_ParitySet

<u>Uart_IsrModeSet</u>

Uart BaudRateSet

Uart CharGet

Uart IsDataPresent

Uart CharPut

Uart RegisterWrite

<u>Uart_RegisterWrite</u>

Uart CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description

09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Uart_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)

Description:

This function is used to directly address and modify a Uart register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Uart peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Uart register address space

POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

in	Address	is a register address within the Uart peripheral map
in	Value	is the value to set the Uart register to

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Uart_RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);

See also:

Uart Init

Uart ParitySet

Uart IsrModeSet

Uart BaudRateSet

Uart CharGet

Uart IsDataPresent

Uart CharPut

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint32_t Uart_RegisterRead (uint32_t const Address)

Description:

This function is used to directly address a Uart register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Uart peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Uart register address space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

in | Address | is the address of the Uart register to read

Returns:

The current value of the Uart register.

Example:

1 UartValue = Uart RegisterRead(0x1000);

See also:

Uart Init

Uart ParitySet

Uart IsrModeSet

<u>Uart_BaudRateSet</u>

Uart CharGet

<u>Uart_IsDataPresent</u>

Uart CharPut

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Uart_CallbackRegister (UartCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the Uart driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The UartCallback t has been populated

PRE-CONDITION: The callback function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

in	Function	is the callback function that will be registered
in	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

```
1 UartCallback_t Uart_Function = Uart_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;
2
3 Uart_CallbackRegister(Uart_Function, Uart_SampleAverage);
```

See also:

Uart Init

Uart ParitySet

Uart IsrModeSet

Uart BaudRateSet

Uart CharGet

Uart_IsDataPresent

Uart CharPut

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart RegisterWrite

<u>Uart_CallbackRegister</u>

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

Variable Documentation

 $const\ unsigned\ char\ Character Array [] = \{'0','1','2','3','4','5','6','7','8','9','A','B','C','D','E','F'\}$

Character array used to print hex values

const UartBaudTable[]

This table defines the uart register values for common system clock frequencies and UART baud rates.

uart.h File Reference

```
The interface definition for the uart.

#include "uart_cfg.h"

#include <stdint.h>
```

Data Structures

struct <u>UartBaud</u> t

Macros

#define <u>NUM_BAUD_TABLE</u> (sizeof(<u>UartBaudTable</u>)/sizeof(<u>UartBaud_t</u>))

Functions

- void <u>Uart_Init</u> (<u>UartConfig_t</u> const *const Config)
- void <u>Uart BaudRateSet</u> (<u>UartChannel t</u> const Channel, <u>UartConfig t</u> const *const Config)
- uint8 t <u>Uart CharGet</u> (<u>UartChannel</u> t const Channel)
- void <u>Uart CharPut</u> (<u>UartChannel</u> t const Channel, char const Ch)
- uint8 t <u>Uart IsDataPresent</u> (<u>UartChannel t</u> const Channel)
- void <u>Uart RegisterWrite</u> (uint32 t const Address, uint32 t const Value)
- uint32 t <u>Uart RegisterRead</u> (uint32 t const Address)
- void <u>Uart CallbackRegister</u> (UartCallback t const Function, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Macro Definition Documentation

 $\label{eq:local_define} \textit{HUM_BAUD_TABLE} \ (size of (\underline{\textit{UartBaudTable}}) / size of (\underline{\textit{UartBaud_t}}))$

Defines the number of entries in the UartBaudTable array

Function Documentation

void Uart_Init (UartConfig_t const *const Config)

Description:

This function is used to initialize the Uart based on the configuration table defined in uart_cfg module.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The uart peripheral is setup with the configuration settings.

Parameters:

in | Config | is a pointer to the configuration table that contains the initialization for the peripheral.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const UartConfig_t *UartConfig = Uart_ConfigGet();
2
3 Uart Init(UartConfig);
```

See also:

<u>Uart_Init</u>

<u>Uart_ParitySet</u>

<u>Uart_IsrModeSet</u>

Uart BaudRateSet

Uart CharGet

<u>Uart_IsDataPresent</u>

Uart CharPut

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Uart_BaudRateSet (<u>UartChannel_t</u> const Channel, <u>UartConfig_t</u> const *const Config)

Description:

This function is used to set channel baud rate

PRE-CONDITION: The Uart_Init function is called with valid configuration.

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The uart channel data rate is set.

Parameters:

in	Channel	- uint8_t, Uart channel number.
in	Config	- Pointer to <u>UartConfig_t</u> .

Returns:

void

Example:

See also:

Uart Init

Uart ParitySet

Uart IsrModeSet

Uart BaudRateSet

Uart CharGet

Uart IsDataPresent

Uart CharPut

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint8_t Uart_CharGet (<u>UartChannel_t</u> const *Channel*)

Description:

This function is used to get a character from the uart.

PRE-CONDITION: The Uart_Init function is called with valid configuration.

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: The uart channel data is received.

Parameters:

Channel - uint8 t, Uart channel number.	in
---	----

Returns:

uint8 t - the data byte

Example:

1 uint8_t uartByte = Uart_GetChar(UART_0);

See also:

Uart Init

Uart ParitySet

Uart IsrModeSet

Uart BaudRateSet

<u>Uart_CharGet</u>

<u>Uart_IsDataPresent</u>

Uart CharPut

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart RegisterWrite

<u>Uart CallbackRegister</u>

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Uart_CharPut (<u>UartChannel t</u> const *Channel*, char const *Ch*)

Description:

This routine writes a character to the transmit FIFO, and then waits for the transmit FIFO to be empty. Uart Init must be called prior to calling this routine.

PRE-CONDITION: The Uart_Init function is called with valid configuration.

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: Data put out on the uart channel

Parameters:

in	Channel	- UartChannelType, Uart channel to use.
in	Ch	- Byte to be sent.

Returns:

None

Example:

See also:

Uart Init

Uart ParitySet

Uart IsrModeSet

Uart BaudRateSet

Uart CharGet

Uart IsDataPresent

Uart CharPut

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint8_t Uart_IsDataPresent (<u>UartChannel_t</u> const *Channel*)

Description:

This routine checks to see if there is a new byte in UART reception buffer. Uart_Init must be called prior to calling this routine.

PRE-CONDITION: The Uart_Init function is called with valid configuration.

PRE-CONDITION: The MCU clocks must be configured and enabled.

POST-CONDITION: State of the receive buffer is updated.

Parameters:

in	Channel	- uint8_t, Uart channel number.
----	---------	---------------------------------

Returns:

0, No new data received. 1, Data is in the receive buffer.

Example:

```
1 uint8_t DataPresent = Uart_IsDataPresent(UART_0);
```

See also:

Uart Init

<u>Uart_ParitySet</u>

Uart IsrModeSet

Uart BaudRateSet

<u>Uart_CharGet</u>

Uart IsDataPresent

Uart CharPut

<u>Uart_RegisterWrite</u>

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Uart_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)

Description:

This function is used to directly address and modify a Uart register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Uart peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Uart register address space

POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

in	Address	is a register address within the Uart peripheral map
in	Value	is the value to set the Uart register to

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Uart RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);

See also:

Uart Init

Uart ParitySet

<u>Uart IsrModeSet</u>

Uart BaudRateSet

Uart CharGet

<u>Uart_IsDataPresent</u>

Uart CharPut

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart RegisterWrite

<u>Uart_CallbackRegister</u>

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint32_t Uart_RegisterRead (uint32_t const Address)

Description:

This function is used to directly address a Uart register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Uart peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Uart register address space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

in	Address	is the address of the Uart register to read
----	---------	---

Returns:

The current value of the Uart register.

Example:

1 UartValue = Uart_RegisterRead(0x1000);

See also:

Uart Init

Uart ParitySet

Uart IsrModeSet

Uart BaudRateSet

<u>Uart CharGet</u>

Uart IsDataPresent

Uart CharPut

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart RegisterWrite

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Uart_CallbackRegister (UartCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the Uart driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The UartCallback t has been populated

PRE-CONDITION: The callback function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

i	n	Function	is the callback function that will be registered
i	n	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

```
1 UartCallback_t Uart_Function = Uart_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;
```

2

3 Uart CallbackRegister(Uart Function, Uart SampleAverage);

See also:

Uart Init

Uart_ParitySet

Uart IsrModeSet

Uart BaudRateSet

Uart CharGet

Uart IsDataPresent

Uart_CharPut

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart_CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uart_cfg.c File Reference

This module contains the uart configuration code.

```
#include "uart_cfg.h"
#include "constants.h"
```

Functions

<u>UartConfig t</u> const *const <u>Uart ConfigGet</u> (void)

Variables

const <u>UartConfig_t</u> <u>UartConfig</u> []

Function Documentation

UartConfig_t const* const Uart_ConfigGet (void)

Description:

This function is used to initialize the uart based on the configuration table defined in this module.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

POST-CONDITION: A constant pointer to the first member of the configuration table will be returned.

Returns:

A pointer to the configuration table.

Example Example:

```
1 const UartConfig_t *UartConfig = Uart_ConfigGet();
2
3 Uart_Init(UartConfig);
```

See also:

Uart Init

Uart ParitySet

Uart IsrModeSet

Uart BaudRateSet

Uart CharGet

Uart_IsDataPresent

Uart CharPut

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart RegisterWrite

Uart CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

Variable Documentation

const <u>UartConfig_t</u> UartConfig[]

This configuration table is used to configure the behavior and function of the timers. The channels are defined in tmr_cfg.h. The configuration consists of

o Uart Name - Specify the name of the uart. This label must be defined in the Uart_RegisterType enumeration. o Uart Enable - Specify whether the uart channel is enabled. o Uart Mode - Specify the mode of the UCSI channel. UART - Standard UART mode IDLE_LINE - Idle-line multiprocessor mode ADDR_BIT - Address-bit multiprocessor mode UART_AUTO - UART mode with automatic baud rate detection o Clock Source - Choose the UART clock source. o Baud Rate - Specify the desired baud rate for the uart channel. o Loopback - Enable or disable loopback mode o Bit Direction - Specify the bit ordering for uart receive and transmit shift registers. LEAST_FIRST - Least significant bit first MOST_FIRST - Most significant bit first o Data Length - Specify the character length, 7- or 8-bits. o Data Length - Specify the number of stop bits, 1 or 2. o Parity Type - Specify whether the uart parity is ODD, EVEN, or DISABLED. o AutoBaud Enable - Enable or Disable automatic baud rate detection. o Delimiter - Specify the break/synch delimiter length for auto baud detection. o Interrupt Enable - This sets whether the receive interrupt for this uart is enabled. DISABLED - Disable the UART interrupts RX_ONLY - Enable receive interrupt, transmit interrupt disabled TX_ONLY - Enable transmit interrupt, receive interrupt disabled RX TX - Enable both receive and transmit interrupts

UART_0 and UART_1 channels are shared with the SPIA_0 and SPIA_1 channel. Only one of them can be enabled on a channel at a time.

uart_cfg.h File Reference

This file contains the header definitions for the uart configuration.

```
#include <stdint.h>
```

Data Structures

struct <u>UartConfig</u> t

Enumerations

```
enum <u>UartClkSrc_t</u> { <u>UCLK</u>, <u>ACLOCK</u>, <u>SUBMCLK</u> }
```

- enum $\underline{\text{UartParity }} \{ \underline{\text{ODD}} = 0x01, \underline{\text{EVEN}} = 0x02 \}$
- enum <u>UartBitOrder t</u> { <u>UART LSB FIRST</u>, <u>UART MSB FIRST</u> }
- enum <u>UartComm t</u> { <u>BITS EIGHT, BITS NINE</u> }
- enum <u>UartMode t</u> { <u>UART</u> }
- enum UartInt t { RX ONLY = 1U, TX ONLY = 2U, RX TX = 3U }
- enum <u>UartChannel_t</u> { <u>UART_0</u>, <u>UART_1</u>, <u>UART_2</u>, <u>NUM_UART_CHANNELS</u> }

Functions

<u>UartConfig t</u> const *const <u>Uart ConfigGet</u> (void)

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum <u>UartClkSrc_t</u>

Defines the available BRCLK source selections.

Enumerator

UCLK U Clock

ACLOCK Auxiliary Clock

SUBMCLK Sub-System Master Clock

enum <u>UartParity_t</u>

Defines the uart parity selections.

Enumerator

ODD Odd Parity

EVEN Even Parity

enum **UartBitOrder** t

Defines the bit ordering for uart receive and transmit shift registers.

Enumerator

UART_LSB_FIRST Least significant bit sent first

UART_MSB_FIRST Most significant bit sent first

enum UartComm t

Defines the size of data sent to and from peripheral

Enumerator

BITS_EIGHT 8 bits sent at a time

```
BITS NINE 9 bits sent at a time
enum UartMode t
  Defines the possible USCI modes
   Enumerator
      UART Standard UART mode
enum UartInt t
  Defines the possible interrupt modes
```

Enumerator

RX ONLY Enable Receive Interrupt TX ONLY Enable Transmit Interrupt

RX TX Enable both Rx and Tx Interrupts

enum **UartChannel** t

This enumeration is a list of the uart channels

Enumerator

Uart 0 Uarto

UART 1 UART1

UART 2 UART2

NUM UART CHANNELS Number of UART channels

Function Documentation

UartConfig_t const* const Uart_ConfigGet (void)

Description:

This function is used to initialize the uart based on the configuration table defined in this module.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

POST-CONDITION: A constant pointer to the first member of the configuration table will be returned.

Returns:

A pointer to the configuration table.

Example Example:

```
1 const UartConfig t *UartConfig = Uart ConfigGet();
3 Uart Init(UartConfig);
```

See also:

Uart Init <u>Uart ParitySet</u> **Uart** IsrModeSet **Uart** BaudRateSet <u>Uart CharGet</u> <u>Uart IsDataPresent</u> Uart CharPut

Uart_RegisterWrite
Uart_RegisterWrite
Uart_CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

wdt.c File Reference

```
The implementation for the watchdog.

#include "wdt.h"

#include "constants.h"
```

Macros

#define WDT_SOFTWARE_RESET_0xFF

Functions

- void Wdt Init (WdtConfig_t const *const Config)
- void Wdt Enable (void)
- void Wdt Disable (void)
- void Wdt Clear (void)
- void Wdt Reset (void)
- void <u>Wdt_RegisterWrite</u> (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)
- uint32 t Wdt RegisterRead (uint32 t const Address)
- void <u>Wdt_CallbackRegister</u> (WdtCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Variables

- TYPE volatile *const wdtcon = (TYPE*)®ISTER
- TYPE volatile *const <u>wdtsvr</u> = (TYPE*)®ISTER

Macro Definition Documentation

#define WDT_SOFTWARE_RESET 0xFF

Used to force a soft reset of the processor through the watchdog.

Function Documentation

void Wdt_Init (WdtConfig_t const *const Config)

Description:

This function is used to initialize the watchdog based on the configuration table defined in wdt_cfg module.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: System Clock Initialized

POST-CONDITION: The WDT peripheral is setup with the configuration settings.

Parameters:

in | Config | is a pointer to the configuration table that contains the initialization for the peripheral.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const WdtConfig_t *WdtConfig = Wdt_ConfigGet();
2
3 Wdt_Init(WdtConfig);
```

See also:

Wdt_ConfigGet

Wdt Init

Wdt Enable

Wdt Disable

Wdt Clear

Wdt_Reset

Wdt RegisterWrite

Wdt RegisterRead

Wdt CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Wdt_Enable (void)

Description:

This function is used to enable the watchdog. In most MCU's once enabled the watchdog cannot be disabled! (Thankfully).

PRE-CONDITION: Wdt Init must be called with valid configuration data.

POST-CONDITION: The WDT peripheral is enabled and now must be cleared to prevent a reset.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const WdtConfig_t *WdtConfig = Wdt_ConfigGet();

Wdt_Init(WdtConfig);
Wdt Enable();
```

See also:

Wdt ConfigGet

Wdt Init

Wdt Enable

Wdt Disable

Wdt Clear

Wdt_Reset

Wdt RegisterWrite

Wdt_RegisterRead

Wdt CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
·			·

09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Wdt_Disable (void)

Description:

This function is used to disable the watchdog (not recommended or possible on many microcontrollers once it is enabled)

PRE-CONDITION: Wdt_Init must be called with valid configuration data

PRE-CONDITION: Wdt Enable must have been called to enable the watchdog

POST-CONDITION: The WDT peripheral is disabled (if possible)

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const WdtConfig_t *WdtConfig = Wdt_ConfigGet();

Wdt_Init(WdtConfig);
Wdt_Enable();
Wdt_Disable();
```

See also:

Wdt ConfigGet

Wdt Init

Wdt Enable

Wdt Disable

Wdt Clear

Wdt Reset

Wdt RegisterWrite

Wdt RegisterRead

Wdt CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

Description:

This function is used to clear the watchdog register to prevent a watchdog reset of the system.

PRE-CONDITION: Wdt Init must be called with valid configuration data

PRE-CONDITION: Wdt Enable must have been called to enable the watchdog.

POST-CONDITION: The WDT peripheral counter register is cleared.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1     const WdtConfig_t *WdtConfig = Wdt_ConfigGet();
2
3     Wdt_Init(WdtConfig);
4  Wdt_Enable();
5
6  // application code
7  // System health checks
8  if(SystemHealthy == TRUE)
9  {
10     Wdt_Clear();
11 }
```

See also:

Wdt_ConfigGet

Wdt Init

Wdt Enable

Wdt Disable

Wdt Clear

Wdt Reset

Wdt RegisterWrite

Wdt RegisterRead

Wdt CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Wdt_Reset (void)

Description:

This function is used to trigger a watchdog reset of the processor. Function may have no effect if the Wdt register has already been written to.

PRE-CONDITION: Wdt Init must be called with valid configuration data

PRE-CONDITION: Wdt_Enable must have been called to enable the watchdog.

POST-CONDITION: The WDT forces a reset of the MCU.

Returns:

void

Example:

See also:

Wdt ConfigGet

Wdt Init

Wdt_Enable

Wdt Disable

Wdt Clear

Wdt Reset

Wdt RegisterWrite

Wdt RegisterRead

Wdt CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Wdt_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)

Description:

This function is used to directly address and modify a Dio register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Dio peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Dio register address space POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

in	Address	is a register address within the Dio peripheral map
in	Value	is the value to set the Dio register to

Returns:

void

Example:

1 Wdt RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);

See also:

Wdt ConfigGet

Wdt Init

Wdt Enable

Wdt Disable

Wdt Clear

Wdt Reset

Wdt RegisterWrite

Wdt_RegisterRead

Wdt_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint32_t Wdt_RegisterRead (uint32_t const Address)

Description:

This function is used to directly address a wdt register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the wdt peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the wdt register address space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

in | Address | is the address of the wdt register to read

Returns:

The current value of the wdt register.

Example:

```
1 WdtValue = Wdt RegisterRead(0x1000);
```

See also:

Wdt ConfigGet

Wdt Init

Wdt Enable

Wdt Disable

Wdt Clear

Wdt Reset

Wdt RegisterWrite

Wdt_RegisterRead
Wdt CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Wdt_CallbackRegister (WdtCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the Wdt driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The WdtCallback t has been populated

PRE-CONDITION: The callback function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

in Function is t		is the callback function that will be registered
iı	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

```
1 WdtCallback_t Wdt_Function = Wdt_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;
```

3 Wdt CallbackRegister(Wdt Function, Wdt SampleAverage);

See also:

Wdt ConfigGet

Wdt Init

Wdt_Enable

Wdt Disable

Wdt Clear

Wdt_Reset

Wdt RegisterWrite

Wdt_RegisterRead

Wdt_CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

Variable Documentation

TYPE volatile* const wdtcon = (TYPE*)®ISTER

Defines a pointer to the wdt control register on the microcontroller.

TYPE volatile* const wdtsvr = (TYPE*)®ISTER

Defines a pointer to the wdt service register on the microcontroller.

wdt.h File Reference

```
The interface definition for the watchdog. #include "wdt cfg.h"
```

Functions

- void <u>Wdt Init</u> (<u>WdtConfig</u> t const *const Config)
- void Wdt Enable (void)
- void Wdt Disable (void)
- void Wdt_Reset (void)
- void Wdt Clear (void)
- void Wdt RegisterWrite (uint32 t const Address, uint32 t const Value)
- uint32 t Wdt RegisterRead (uint32 t const Address)
- void Wdt CallbackRegister (WdtCallback t const Function, TYPE(*CallbackFunction)(type))

Detailed Description

This is the header file for the definition of the interface for the watchdog timer.

Function Documentation

void Wdt_Init (<u>WdtConfig_t</u> const *const Config)

Description:

This function is used to initialize the watchdog based on the configuration table defined in wdt_cfg module.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

PRE-CONDITION: System Clock Initialized

POST-CONDITION: The WDT peripheral is setup with the configuration settings.

Parameters:

in | Config | is a pointer to the configuration table that contains the initialization for the peripheral.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 const WdtConfig_t *WdtConfig = Wdt_ConfigGet();
2
3 Wdt_Init(WdtConfig);
```

See also:

```
Wdt ConfigGet
```

Wdt Init

Wdt Enable

Wdt Disable

Wdt Clear

Wdt Reset

Wdt RegisterWrite

Wdt RegisterRead

Wdt CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Wdt_Enable (void)

Description:

This function is used to enable the watchdog. In most MCU's once enabled the watchdog cannot be disabled! (Thankfully).

PRE-CONDITION: Wdt Init must be called with valid configuration data.

POST-CONDITION: The WDT peripheral is enabled and now must be cleared to prevent a reset.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const WdtConfig_t *WdtConfig = Wdt_ConfigGet();

Wdt_Init(WdtConfig);
Wdt_Enable();
```

See also:

Wdt ConfigGet

Wdt Init

Wdt Enable

Wdt Disable

Wdt Clear

Wdt Reset

Wdt RegisterWrite

Wdt RegisterRead

Wdt CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Wdt_Disable (void)

Description:

This function is used to disable the watchdog (not recommended or possible on many microcontrollers once it is enabled)

PRE-CONDITION: Wdt Init must be called with valid configuration data

PRE-CONDITION: Wdt Enable must have been called to enable the watchdog

POST-CONDITION: The WDT peripheral is disabled (if possible)

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const WdtConfig_t *WdtConfig = Wdt_ConfigGet();

Wdt_Init(WdtConfig);
Wdt_Enable();
Wdt_Disable();
```

See also:

Wdt ConfigGet

Wdt Init

Wdt Enable

Wdt Disable

Wdt_Clear

Wdt Reset

Wdt RegisterWrite

Wdt RegisterRead

Wdt CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Wdt_Reset (void)

Description:

This function is used to trigger a watchdog reset of the processor. Function may have no effect if the Wdt register has already been written to.

PRE-CONDITION: Wdt_Init must be called with valid configuration data

PRE-CONDITION: Wdt_Enable must have been called to enable the watchdog.

POST-CONDITION: The WDT forces a reset of the MCU.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const WdtConfig_t *WdtConfig = Wdt_ConfigGet();

d Wdt_Init(WdtConfig);

Wdt_Enable();

figure = Mdt_ConfigGet();

proper = Wdt_ConfigGet();

d Wdt_Enable();

figure = Wdt_ConfigGet();

figure = Wdt_ConfigCet();

figure = Wdt_Config
```

See also:

Wdt ConfigGet

Wdt_Init

Wdt_Enable

Wdt Disable

Wdt_Clear

Wdt_Reset

Wdt RegisterWrite

Wdt_RegisterRead

Wdt_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Wdt_Clear (void)

Description:

This function is used to clear the watchdog register to prevent a watchdog reset of the system.

PRE-CONDITION: Wdt_Init must be called with valid configuration data

PRE-CONDITION: Wdt_Enable must have been called to enable the watchdog.

POST-CONDITION: The WDT peripheral counter register is cleared.

Returns:

void

Example:

```
const WdtConfig_t *WdtConfig = Wdt_ConfigGet();

Wdt_Init(WdtConfig);
Wdt_Enable();

// application code
```

```
7 // System health checks
8 if(SystemHealthy == TRUE)
9 {
10      Wdt_Clear();
11 }
```

See also:

Wdt ConfigGet

Wdt Init

Wdt Enable

Wdt Disable

Wdt Clear

Wdt Reset

Wdt RegisterWrite

Wdt RegisterRead

Wdt_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Wdt_RegisterWrite (uint32_t const Address, uint32_t const Value)

Description:

This function is used to directly address and modify a Dio register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the Dio peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface.

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the Dio register address space

POST-CONDITION: The register located at Address with be updated with Value

Parameters:

		is a register address within the Dio peripheral map
in	Value	is the value to set the Dio register to

Returns:

void

Example:

```
1 Wdt_RegisterWrite(0x1000, 0x15);
```

See also:

Wdt ConfigGet

Wdt Init

Wdt Enable

Wdt_Disable

Wdt Clear

Wdt_Reset
Wdt_RegisterWrite
Wdt_RegisterRead
Wdt_CallbackRegister

- HISTORY OF CHANGES -

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

uint32_t Wdt_RegisterRead (uint32_t const Address)

Description:

This function is used to directly address a wdt register. The function should be used to access specialized functionality in the wdt peripheral that is not exposed by any other function of the interface

PRE-CONDITION: Address is within the boundaries of the wdt register address space

POST-CONDITION: The value stored in the register is returned to the caller

Parameters:

ı.			
	in	Address	is the address of the wdt register to read

Returns:

The current value of the wdt register.

Example:

1 WdtValue = Wdt RegisterRead(0x1000);

See also:

Wdt ConfigGet

Wdt Init

Wdt Enable

Wdt Disable

Wdt Clear

Wdt Reset

Wdt RegisterWrite

Wdt RegisterRead

Wdt CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

void Wdt_CallbackRegister (WdtCallback_t const Function, TYPE(*)(type) CallbackFunction)

Description:

This function is used to set the callback functions of the Wdt driver. By default, the callbacks are initialized to a NULL pointer. The driver may contain more than one possible callback, so the function will take a parameter to configure the specified callback.

PRE-CONDITION: The WdtCallback t has been populated

PRE-CONDITION: The callback function exists within memory.

POST-CONDITION: The specified callback function will be registered with the driver.

Parameters:

in	Function	is the callback function that will be registered
in	CallbackFunction	is a function pointer to the desired function

Returns:

None.

Example:

```
1 WdtCallback_t Wdt_Function = Wdt_SAMPLE_COMPLETE;
2
3 Wdt_CallbackRegister(Wdt_Function, Wdt_SampleAverage);
```

See also:

Wdt_ConfigGet

Wdt Init

Wdt Enable

Wdt Disable

Wdt Clear

Wdt Reset

Wdt RegisterWrite

Wdt RegisterRead

Wdt_CallbackRegister

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	0.5.0	JWB	Interface Created
11/10/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Released

wdt_cfg.c File Reference

This module contains the configuration for the wdt module.

```
#include "wdt_cfg.h"
#include "constants.h"
```

Functions

WdtConfig t const *const Wdt ConfigGet (void)

Variables

const WdtConfig t WdtConfig

Function Documentation

WdtConfig_t const* const Wdt_ConfigGet (void)

Description:

This function return a pointer to the Wdt configuration structure.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

POST-CONDITION: A constant pointer to the first member of the configuration table will be returned.

Returns:

A pointer to the configuration table.

Example Example:

```
1 const WdtConfig_t * WdtConfig = Wdt_ConfigGet();
2
3 Wdt_Init(WdtConfig);
```

See also:

Wdt ConfigGet

Wdt Init

Wdt Enable

Wdt Disable

Wdt Clear

Wdt Reset

Wdt RegisterWrite

Wdt RegisterRead

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

Variable Documentation

const WdtConfig_t WdtConfig

The Wdt configuration settings to initialize the wdt register.

wdt_cfg.h File Reference

This module contains the configuration interface for wdt.

#include <stdint.h>

Data Structures

struct WdtConfig t

Enumerations

- enum $\underline{\text{WdtMode }} \text{ t} \{ \text{NORMAL} = 1, \text{WINDOWED} = 2, \underline{\text{NORMAL}} = 1, \underline{\text{WINDOWED}} = 2 \}$
- enum WdtClkSrc t { ONE KHZ, BUS, ONE KHZ, BUS }
- enum <u>WdtInterval_t</u> { **NONE**, **INT_32**, **INT_256**, **INT_1024**, **INT_8192** = 0x01, **INT_65536**, **INT_262144**, <u>NONE</u>, <u>INT_32</u>, <u>INT_256</u>, <u>INT_1024</u>, <u>INT_8192</u> = 0x01, <u>INT_65536</u>, <u>INT_262144</u> }

Functions

WdtConfig t const *const Wdt ConfigGet (void)

Enumeration Type Documentation

enum WdtMode_t

Defines the available modes of the Watchdog Timer

Enumerator

NORMAL Normal watchdog operation

WINDOWED Window is opened three quarters through the timeout period. Only supported when the Wdt is running from the Bus clock

enum WdtClkSrc t

Defines the available clock sources for the Watchdog Timer

Enumerator

ONE KHZ Internal 1 kHz clock

BUS Bus clock

enum WdtInterval t

Defines the available Watchdog Timer intervals

Enumerator

NONE Watchdog timer is disabled

INT_32 1 kHz internal clk source * 32, or 32 ms

INT_256 1 kHz internal clk source * 256, or 256 ms

INT_1024 1 kHz internal clk source * 1024, or 1.024 s

INT_8192 For Bus clock, Watchdog clock source * 8192

INT_65536 For Bus clock, Watchdog clock source * 65536

INT_262144 For Bus clock, Watchdog clock source * 262144

Function Documentation

WdtConfig_t const* const Wdt_ConfigGet (void)

Description:

This function return a pointer to the Wdt configuration structure.

PRE-CONDITION: Configuration table needs to populated (size of > 0)

POST-CONDITION: A constant pointer to the first member of the configuration table will be returned.

Returns:

A pointer to the configuration table.

Example Example:

```
1 const WdtConfig_t * WdtConfig = Wdt_ConfigGet();
2
3 Wdt_Init(WdtConfig);
```

See also:

Wdt ConfigGet

Wdt_Init

Wdt Enable

Wdt Disable

Wdt_Clear

Wdt Reset

Wdt RegisterWrite

Wdt RegisterRead

Date	Software Version	Initials	Description
09/01/2015	1.0.0	JWB	Interface Created

Index

```
_10_BIT_SINGLE
  adc_cfg.h, 48
_11_BITT_DIFF
  adc_cfg.h, 48
_12_BIT_SINGLE
  adc_cfg.h, 48
_13_BITT_DIFF
  adc_cfg.h, 48
_16_BIT_DIFF
  adc_cfg.h, 48
_16_BIT_SINGLE
  adc_cfg.h, 48
_8_BIT_SINGLE
  adc cfg.h, 48
_9_BIT_DIFF
  adc_cfg.h, 48
Abs
  constants.h, 57
ACLOCK
  uart_cfg.h, 219
ACTIVE_HIGH
  constants.h, 59
ACTIVE_LOW
  constants.h, 59
AD0
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD1
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD10
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD11
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD12
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD13
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD14
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD15
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD16
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD17
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD18
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD19
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD2
  adc\_cfg.h, 50
AD20
  adc_cfg.h, 50
```

AD21

```
adc cfg.h, 50
AD22
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD23
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD3
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD4
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD5
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD6
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD7
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD8
  adc_cfg.h, 50
AD9
  adc cfg.h, 50
adc.c, 26
  Adc AverageSet, 28
  Adc Calibrate, 26
  Adc_CallbackRegister, 35
  Adc_CompareSet, 27
  Adc_EndConversion, 32
  Adc_Init, 29
  Adc_PowerDown, 30
  Adc_PretriggerSet, 29
  Adc_RegisterRead, 34
  Adc RegisterWrite, 33
  Adc ResultGet, 33
  Adc StartConversion, 31
adc.h, 37
  Adc_CallbackRegister, 42
  Adc_EndConversion, 39
  Adc_GetAdcDoneFlag, 37
  Adc PowerDown, 37
  Adc_RegisterRead, 41
  Adc RegisterWrite, 41
  Adc_ResultGet, 40
  Adc StartConversion, 38
  AdcError_t, 37
Adc_AverageSet
  adc.c, 28
Adc_Calibrate
  adc.c, 26
Adc_CallbackRegister
  adc.c, 35
  adc.h, 42
adc_cfg.c, 44
  Adc_ConfigGet, 44
  AdcConfig, 45
adc_cfg.h, 46
  _10_BIT_SINGLE, 48
  _11_BITT_DIFF, 48
  _12_BIT_SINGLE, 48
  13 BITT DIFF, 48
  _16_BIT_DIFF, 48
```

```
_16_BIT_SINGLE, 48
_8_BIT_SINGLE, 48
_9_BIT_DIFF, 48
AD0, 50
AD1, 50
AD10, 50
AD11, 50
AD12, 50
AD13, 50
AD14, 50
AD15, 50
AD16, 50
AD17, 50
AD18, 50
AD19, 50
AD2, 50
AD20, 50
AD21, 50
AD22, 50
AD23, 50
AD3, 50
AD4, 50
AD5, 50
AD6, 50
AD7, 50
AD8, 50
AD9, 50
Adc ConfigGet, 50
ADC_DISABLE, 50
AdcAvg t, 47
AdcChannel t, 49
AdcClockSrc t, 47
AdcCompare_t, 49
AdcConvSpeed_t, 48
AdcDiv_t, 48
AdcLongTime_t, 47
AdcMode t, 47
AdcMux_t, 48
AdcPretrigger t, 49
AdcResolution t, 48
AdcSampleMode t, 49
AdcSampleTime_t, 48
AdcTrigger_t, 49
AdcVRefSrc_t, 47
ALT_CLK, 47
ASYNC, 47
AVG_16, 48
AVG 32, 48
AVG_4, 47
AVG 8, 48
BANDGAP, 50
BUS_CLK, 47
BUS_DIV2, 47
CH A, 48
CH_B, 49
CLKDIV_1, 48
CLKDIV 2,48
CLKDIV_4, 48
```

```
CLKDIV_8, 48
  CMP0, 49
  COMPARE_VAL_1, 46
 COMPARE VAL 2,47
  CONTINUOUS, 47
  ENABLE A, 49
  ENABLE_B, 49
 EXT_TRIG, 49
  GREATER_THAN_BOTH, 49
  GREATER_THAN_SINGLE, 49
 HARDWARE, 49
 HIGH_SPEED, 48
 LESS THAN BOTH, 49
 LESS_THAN_SINGLE, 49
 LONG SAMPLE, 48
 LPTMR0, 49
 MAX_ADC_CHANNELS, 50
 NO_AVG, 47
 NORMAL SPEED, 48
 NUM_CAL_REGISTERS, 46
 PIT0, 49
 PIT1, 49
 RTC ALARM, 49
  RTC SEC, 49
  SHORT_SAMPLE, 48
 SINGLE, 47
  SOFTWARE, 49
 TEMP, 50
 TPM0, 49
 TPM1, 49
 TPM2, 49
 V ALT, 47
  V REF, 47
  V_REFSH, 50
  V_REFSL, 50
 X12, 47
 X2, 47
 X20, 47
 X6, 47
Adc_CompareSet
  adc.c, 27
Adc ConfigGet
  adc cfg.c, 44
 adc_cfg.h, 50
ADC_DISABLE
 adc cfg.h, 50
Adc EndConversion
 adc.c, 32
  adc.h, 39
Adc GetAdcDoneFlag
  adc.h, 37
Adc Init
  adc.c, 29
Adc PowerDown
 adc.c, 30
  adc.h, 37
Adc PretriggerSet
  adc.c, 29
```

```
Adc_RegisterRead
  adc.c, 34
  adc.h, 41
Adc RegisterWrite
  adc.c, 33
  adc.h, 41
Adc_ResultGet
  adc.c, 33
  adc.h, 40
Adc StartConversion
  adc.c, 31
  adc.h, 38
AdcAvg
  AdcConfig_t, 5
AdcAvg_t
  adc_cfg.h, 47
AdcChannel_t
  adc_cfg.h, 49
AdcClockSrc t
  adc_cfg.h, 47
AdcCompare t
  adc_cfg.h, 49
AdcConfig
  adc_cfg.c, 45
AdcConfig_t, 5
  AdcAvg, 5
  AdcEnable, 5
  ClkDiv, 6
  ClkSrc, 6
  CompareMode, 6
  ConvMode, 5
  ConvTrigger, 6
  DiffMode, 6
  IntEnable, 6
  LngSampleTime, 6
  MuxSelect, 6
  OperationSpeed, 6
  PowerMode, 6
  Pretrigger, 6
  Resolution, 5
  SampleTime, 6
  TriggerSrc, 6
  VRefSrc, 6
AdcConvSpeed_t
  adc_cfg.h, 48
AdcDiv t
  adc_cfg.h, 48
AdcEnable
  AdcConfig t, 5
AdcError t
  adc.h, 37
AdcLongTime\_t
  adc_cfg.h, 47
AdcMode t
  adc_cfg.h, 47
AdcMux_t
  adc cfg.h, 48
AdcPretrigger_t
```

```
adc_cfg.h, 49
AdcResolution_t
  adc_cfg.h, 48
AdcSampleMode_t
  adc_cfg.h, 49
AdcSampleTime_t
  adc_cfg.h, 48
AdcTrigger_t
  adc_cfg.h, 49
AdcVRefSrc t
  adc_cfg.h, 47
AddrType
  I2CConfig_t, 10
ALT_CLK
  adc_cfg.h, 47
ASYNC
  adc_cfg.h, 47
AUX_CLK
  flash_cfg.h, 98
AVG_16
  adc_cfg.h, 48
AVG_32
  adc_cfg.h, 48
AVG 4
  adc_cfg.h, 47
AVG_8
  adc_cfg.h, 48
BANDGAP
  adc_cfg.h, 50
BaudRate
  I2CConfig_t, 10
  SpiConfig_t, 16
  UartBaud_t, 22
  UartConfig_t, 23
Bidirection
  SpiConfig_t, 16
BIN
  constants.h, 60
bit
  constants.h, 58
BitDirection
  UartConfig_t, 23
bitRead
  constants.h, 58
BITS_EIGHT
  uart_cfg.h, 220
BITS_NINE
  uart_cfg.h, 220
BitShift_t
  constants.h, 61
bitWrite
  constants.h, 58
BUS
  wdt_cfg.h, 239
BUS_CLK
  adc cfg.h, 47
BUS DIV2
  adc_cfg.h, 47
```

```
BusClkDiv
  McuConfig_t, 14
Byte_t
  constants.h, 60
CANNED OSC
  mcu.h, 133
CH A
  adc_cfg.h, 48
CH_B
  adc cfg.h, 49
Channel
  DioConfig_t, 8
  I2CTransfer t, 11
ChannelEnable
  I2CConfig t, 10
ChannelName
  PwmConfig t, 15
  SpiConfig_t, 16
CharacterArray
  uart.c, 208
ChipSelect
  SpiTransfer_t, 18
CLEAR_FLAG_NUL
  constants.h, 57
CLEAR_FLAG_POS
  constants.h, 57
clearBits
  constants.h, 58
ClkDiv
  AdcConfig t, 6
  FlashConfig t, 9
CLKDIV 1
  adc_cfg.h, 48
CLKDIV_2
  adc_cfg.h, 48
CLKDIV_4
  adc cfg.h, 48
CLKDIV_8
  adc_cfg.h, 48
ClkFreq
  UartBaud t, 22
ClkMode
  TmrConfig t, 20
ClkPrescaler
  TmrConfig_t, 20
ClkSrc
  AdcConfig_t, 6
  FlashConfig t, 9
  UartConfig_t, 23
CLOCK_1_MHZ
  constants.h, 56
CLOCK_12_MHZ
  constants.h, 57
CLOCK_16_MHZ
  constants.h, 57
CLOCK_2_MHZ
  constants.h, 56
CLOCK_24_MHZ
```

constants.h, 57
CLOCK_32_MHZ
constants.h, 57
CLOCK_4_MHZ
constants.h, 56
CLOCK_40_MHZ
constants.h, 57
CLOCK_48_MHZ
constants.h, 57
CLOCK_7_37_MHZ
constants.h, 56
CLOCK_8_MHZ
constants.h, 57 CLOCK DIVIDEBY 1
constants.h, 60
CLOCK DIVIDEBY 128
constants.h, 60
CLOCK DIVIDEBY 16
constants.h, 60
CLOCK DIVIDEBY 2
constants.h, 60
CLOCK DIVIDEBY 256
constants.h, 60
CLOCK DIVIDEBY 32
constants.h, 60
CLOCK DIVIDEBY 4
constants.h, 60
CLOCK DIVIDEBY 64
constants.h, 60
CLOCK DIVIDEBY 8
constants.h, 60
CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_1_MHZ
constants.h, 60
CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_16_MHZ
constants.h, 60
CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_2_MHZ
constants.h, 60
CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_24_MHZ
constants.h, 60
CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_32_MHZ
constants.h, 61
CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_4_MHZ
constants.h, 60
CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_40_MHZ
constants.h, 61
CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_48_MHZ
constants.h, 61
CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_8_MHZ
constants.h, 60
ClockDivide_t
constants.h, 60 ClockMode
McuConfig_t, 12 ClockPeriod t
constants.h, 60
ClockSource
TmrConfig t, 20
WdtConfig_t, 25
11 dicomis_i, 20

```
CMP0
 adc cfg.h, 49
COMPARE VAL 1
 adc cfg.h, 46
COMPARE VAL 2
 adc cfg.h, 47
CompareMode
 AdcConfig t, 6
constants.h, 52
 Abs, 57
 ACTIVE HIGH, 59
 ACTIVE_LOW, 59
 BIN, 60
 bit, 58
 bitRead, 58
 BitShift t, 61
 bitWrite, 58
 Byte_t, 60
 CLEAR FLAG NUL, 57
 CLEAR FLAG POS, 57
 clearBits, 58
 CLOCK 1 MHZ, 56
 CLOCK 12 MHZ, 57
 CLOCK 16 MHZ, 57
 CLOCK 2 MHZ, 56
 CLOCK_24_MHZ, 57
 CLOCK_32_MHZ, 57
 CLOCK 4 MHZ, 56
 CLOCK 40 MHZ, 57
 CLOCK 48 MHZ, 57
 CLOCK 7 37 MHZ, 56
 CLOCK 8 MHZ, 57
 CLOCK DIVIDEBY 1,60
 CLOCK DIVIDEBY 128, 60
 CLOCK DIVIDEBY 16,60
 CLOCK_DIVIDEBY_2, 60
 CLOCK DIVIDEBY 256, 60
 CLOCK DIVIDEBY 32, 60
 CLOCK DIVIDEBY 4,60
 CLOCK DIVIDEBY 64, 60
 CLOCK DIVIDEBY 8,60
 CLOCK PERIOD NS 1 MHZ, 60
 CLOCK PERIOD NS 16 MHZ, 60
 CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_2_MHZ, 60
 CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_24_MHZ, 60
 CLOCK PERIOD NS 32 MHZ, 61
 CLOCK_PERIOD_NS_4_MHZ, 60
 CLOCK PERIOD NS 40 MHZ, 61
 CLOCK PERIOD NS 48 MHZ, 61
 CLOCK PERIOD NS 8 MHZ, 60
 ClockDivide t, 60
 ClockPeriod t, 60
 Constrain, 57
 DEC, 59
 DEG TO RAD, 54
 Degrees, 58
 DISABLED, 59
 EIGHT_BITS, 61
```

EIGHT_BYTES, 60

EIGHTEEN BITS, 61

ELEVEN BITS, 61

ENABLED, 59

EPSILON, 54

FALSE, 59

FIFTEEN_BITS, 61

FIVE BITS, 61 FIVE BYTES, 60

FOUR BITS, 61

FOUR BYTES, 60

FOURTEEN_BITS, 61

HALF PI, 54

HEX, 59

HIGH, 59

highByte, 59

INACTIVE HIGH, 59

INACTIVE_LOW, 59

INPUT, 59

LogicEnum t, 59

LOW, 59

lowByte, 58

Max, 58

Min, 58

NINE_BITS, 61

NINE BYTES, 60

NINETEEN_BITS, 61

null, 54

num, 62

NumberBase t, 59

OCT, 60

OFF, 59

ON, 59

ONE BIT, 61

ONE BYTES, 60

OnOff_t, 59

OUTPUT, 59

PI, 54

PinLevelEnum t, 59

PinModeEnum t, 59

RAD TO DEG, 54

Radians, 58

REGBIT0, 54

REGBIT1, 54

REGBIT10, 55

REGBIT11, 55

REGBIT12, 55

REGBIT13, 55 REGBIT14, 55

REGBIT15, 55

REGBIT16, 55

REGBIT17, 55

REGBIT18, 55

REGBIT19, 55

REGBIT2, 54

REGBIT20, 55

REGBIT21, 56

REGBIT22, 56

```
REGBIT23, 56
  REGBIT24, 56
  REGBIT25, 56
  REGBIT26, 56
  REGBIT27, 56
 REGBIT28, 56
  REGBIT29, 56
  REGBIT3, 54
 REGBIT30, 56
  REGBIT31, 56
  REGBIT4, 54
  REGBIT5, 54
  REGBIT6, 55
  REGBIT7, 55
 REGBIT8, 55
  REGBIT9, 55
  Round, 58
 setBits, 58
 SEVEN BITS, 61
 SEVEN BYTES, 60
 SEVENTEEN_BITS, 61
 SIX BITS, 61
  SIX BYTES, 60
  SIXTEEN BITS, 61
  Sq, 58
  TEN BITS, 61
 THIRTEEN_BITS, 61
 THIRTY BITS, 61
 THIRTYONE_BITS, 62
 THIRTYTWO BITS, 62
 THREE BITS, 61
 THREE BYTES, 60
  TRUE, 59
 TWELVE_BITS, 61
 TWENTY BITS, 61
 TWENTYEIGHT_BITS, 61
 TWENTYFIVE BITS, 61
 TWENTYFOUR BITS, 61
 TWENTYNINE BITS, 61
 TWENTYONE BITS, 61
 TWENTYSEVEN BITS, 61
  TWENTYSIX BITS, 61
 TWENTYTHREE BITS, 61
 TWENTYTWO_BITS, 61
 TWO_BITS, 61
 TWO BYTES, 60
 TWO_PI, 54
 ZERO, 54
 ZERO BITS, 61
Constrain
  constants.h, 57
CONTINUOUS
 adc cfg.h, 47
ConvMode
  AdcConfig t, 5
ConvTrigger
  AdcConfig t, 6
CRYSTAL
```

```
mcu.h, 133
CS_ACTIVE_HIGH
  spi.h, 174
CS ACTIVE LOW
  spi.h, 174
CsPolarity
  SpiTransfer_t, 18
Data
  DioConfig_t, 8
DataBuf
  I2CTransfer_t, 11
DataLength
  UartConfig t, 24
DEC
  constants.h, 59
DEG_TO_RAD
  constants.h, 54
Degrees
  constants.h, 58
Delimiter
  UartConfig t, 24
DiffMode
  AdcConfig_t, 6
dio.c, 63
  Dio_CallbackRegister, 70
  Dio ChannelDirectionSet, 67
  Dio_ChannelModeSet, 66
  Dio ChannelRead, 64
  Dio ChannelToggle, 66
  Dio ChannelWrite, 65
  Dio Init, 63
  Dio RegisterRead, 69
  Dio RegisterWrite, 68
dio.h, 71
  Dio CallbackRegister, 78
  Dio_ChannelDirectionSet, 75
  Dio ChannelModeSet, 74
  Dio ChannelRead, 72
  Dio ChannelToggle, 74
  Dio ChannelWrite, 73
  Dio Init, 71
  Dio RegisterRead, 77
  Dio RegisterWrite, 76
Dio CallbackRegister
  dio.c, 70
  dio.h, 78
dio_cfg.c, 79
  Dio ConfigGet, 79
  DioConfig, 80
dio cfg.h, 81
  Dio_ConfigGet, 82
  DIO HIGH, 81
  DIO_MAX_PIN_NUMBER, 82
  DIO PIN STATE MAX, 81
  DioChannel t, 82
  DioMode_t, 82
  DioPinState t, 81
  DioResistor_t, 82
```

```
DioSlew t, 82
  FAST, 82
  FCPU_HB, 82
  NUMBER_OF_CHANNELS_PER_PORT, 81
  NUMBER_OF_PORTS, 81
  PORT1_1, 82
  PORT1_2, 82
  PORT1_3, 82
  PORT1_5, 82
  PORT1 6, 82
  PORT1_7, 82
  SLOW, 82
  UHF SEL, 82
Dio_ChannelDirectionSet
  dio.c, 67
  dio.h, 75
Dio ChannelModeSet
  dio.c, 66
  dio.h, 74
Dio_ChannelRead
  dio.c, 64
  dio.h, 72
Dio_ChannelToggle
  dio.c, 66
  dio.h, 74
Dio_ChannelWrite
  dio.c, 65
  dio.h, 73
Dio_ConfigGet
  dio cfg.c, 79
  dio cfg.h, 82
DIO HIGH
  dio_cfg.h, 81
Dio_Init
  dio.c, 63
  dio.h, 71
DIO_MAX_PIN_NUMBER
  dio_cfg.h, 82
DIO PIN STATE MAX
  dio cfg.h, 81
Dio RegisterRead
  dio.c, 69
  dio.h, 77
Dio_RegisterWrite
  dio.c, 68
  dio.h, 76
DioChannel_t
  dio cfg.h, 82
DioConfig
  dio cfg.c, 80
DioConfig_t, 8
  Channel, 8
  Data, 8
  Direction, 8
  Function, 8
  Resistor, 8
DioMode t
  dio_cfg.h, 82
```

```
DioPinState t
  dio_cfg.h, 81
DioResistor_t
  dio cfg.h, 82
DioSlew_t
  dio cfg.h, 82
Direction
  DioConfig_t, 8
  SpiTransfer_t, 18
DISABLED
  constants.h, 59
DIV_1
 mcu_cfg.h, 140
DIV_1024
 mcu_cfg.h, 140
DIV_128
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
DIV_128_HIGH
  mcu cfg.h, 140
DIV_128_LOW
  mcu cfg.h, 140
DIV_1280
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
DIV_1536
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
DIV_16
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
DIV 2
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
DIV 256
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
DIV 32
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
DIV_32_HIGH
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
DIV_32_LOW
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
DIV_4
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
DIV_512
  mcu cfg.h, 140
DIV_64
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
DIV_64_HIGH
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
DIV_64_LOW
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
DIV 8
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
DutyCycle
  PwmConfig_t, 15
EIGHT_BITS
  constants.h, 61
EIGHT_BYTES
  constants.h, 60
EIGHTEEN_BITS
  constants.h, 61
ELEVEN_BITS
```

```
constants.h, 61
ENABLE_A
  adc_cfg.h, 49
ENABLE_B
  adc_cfg.h, 49
ENABLED
  constants.h, 59
EPSILON
  constants.h, 54
EVEN
  uart_cfg.h, 219
ExRefSrc
  McuConfig_t, 12
ExRefStopMode
  McuConfig_t, 13
EXT_CLK
  mcu_cfg.h, 141
EXT_TRIG
  adc cfg.h, 49
EXTERNAL\_CLK
  tmr cfg.h, 198
FALSE
  constants.h, 59
FAST
  dio_cfg.h, 82
FAST_INT
  mcu_cfg.h, 141
FCPU_HB
  dio_cfg.h, 82
FEI MODE
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
FIFTEEN BITS
  constants.h, 61
FIVE_BITS
  constants.h, 61
FIVE_BYTES
  constants.h, 60
flash.c, 84
  Flash CallbackRegister, 88
  Flash_Erase, 86
  Flash Init, 84
  Flash_Read, 85
  Flash_RegisterRead, 88
  Flash_RegisterWrite, 87
  Flash_Write, 85
flash.h, 90
  Flash_CallbackRegister, 94
  Flash Erase, 92
  Flash_Init, 90
  Flash_Read, 91
  Flash_RegisterRead, 94
  Flash_RegisterWrite, 93
  Flash_Write, 91
Flash CallbackRegister
  flash.c, 88
  flash.h, 94
flash cfg.c, 96
  Flash_ConfigGet, 96
```

```
FlashConfig, 97
flash_cfg.h, 98
  AUX_CLK, 98
  Flash ConfigGet, 98
  FlashClkSrc_t, 98
  M_CLK, 98
  SYS_CLK, 98
Flash_ConfigGet
  flash_cfg.c, 96
  flash cfg.h, 98
Flash_Erase
  flash.c, 86
  flash.h, 92
Flash_Init
  flash.c, 84
  flash.h, 90
Flash_Read
  flash.c, 85
  flash.h, 91
Flash_RegisterRead
  flash.c, 88
  flash.h, 94
Flash_RegisterWrite
  flash.c, 87
  flash.h, 93
Flash_Write
  flash.c, 85
  flash.h, 91
FlashClkSrc_t
  flash cfg.h, 98
FlashConfig
  flash cfg.c, 97
FlashConfig_t, 9
  ClkDiv, 9
  ClkSrc, 9
FLL_PLL
  tmr_cfg.h, 198
FLLDiv
  McuConfig t, 12
FLLFrequency
  McuConfig_t, 12
FOUR_BITS
  constants.h, 61
FOUR_BYTES
  constants.h, 60
FOURTEEN_BITS
  constants.h, 61
Function
  DioConfig_t, 8
GetInstructionClock
  mcu_cfg.h, 139
GetOscillatorFrequency
  mcu_cfg.h, 139
GetSystemClock
  mcu_cfg.h, 139
GREATER THAN BOTH
  adc cfg.h, 49
GREATER_THAN_SINGLE
```

```
adc cfg.h, 49
HALF PI
  constants.h, 54
HARDWARE
  adc_cfg.h, 49
HEX
  constants.h, 59
HIGH
  constants.h, 59
HIGH GAIN
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
HIGH_RANGE
  mcu cfg.h, 140
HIGH_SPEED
  adc\_cfg.h, 48
highByte
  constants.h, 59
i2c.c, 100
  I2c CallbackRegister, 109
  I2c_DeInit, 102
  I2c FrequencySet, 100
  I2c Init, 101
  I2c_PowerModeSet, 103
  I2c RegisterRead, 108
  I2c_RegisterWrite, 107
  I2c_SlaveAddressSet, 104
  I2c_Transfer, 104
  I2c0 ISR, 105
  I2c1_ISR, 106
i2c.h, 111
  I2c_CallbackRegister, 113
  I2C HALT, 112
  I2C_OPERATE, 112
  I2C_RECEIVE, 111
  I2c_RegisterRead, 113
  I2c_RegisterWrite, 112
  I2C_TRANSMIT, 111
  I2CPowerMode_t, 111
  I2CTransferMode t, 111
  NUM_FREQ_MULT, 111
I2C 0
  i2c_cfg.h, 116
I2C_1
  i2c_cfg.h, 116
I2C_10bit
  i2c_cfg.h, 115
I2C_7bit
  i2c cfg.h, 115
I2c_CallbackRegister
  i2c.c, 109
  i2c.h, 113
i2c_cfg.h, 115
  I2C_0, 116
  I2C_1, 116
  I2C_10bit, 115
  I2C_7bit, 115
  I2C ConfigGet, 116
  I2C_INTERRUPT, 115
```

```
I2C_MASTER, 116
  I2C_POLLING_DELAY, 115
  I2C_SLAVE, 115
  I2CAddr t, 115
  I2CChannel_t, 116
  I2CMode t, 115
  NUM_I2C_CHANNELS, 116
I2C Channel
  I2CConfig_t, 10
I2C ConfigGet
  i2c_cfg.h, 116
I2c_DeInit
  i2c.c, 102
I2c_FrequencySet
  i2c.c, 100
I2C_HALT
  i2c.h, 112
I2c_Init
  i2c.c, 101
I2C_INTERRUPT
  i2c cfg.h, 115
I2C_MASTER
  i2c_cfg.h, 116
I2C OPERATE
  i2c.h, 112
I2C_POLLING_DELAY
  i2c_cfg.h, 115
I2c PowerModeSet
  i2c.c, 103
I2C RECEIVE
  i2c.h, 111
I2c RegisterRead
  i2c.c, 108
  i2c.h, 113
I2c_RegisterWrite
  i2c.c, 107
  i2c.h, 112
I2C_SLAVE
  i2c cfg.h, 115
I2c_SlaveAddressSet
  i2c.c, 104
I2c_Transfer
  i2c.c, 104
I2C_TRANSMIT
  i2c.h, 111
I2c0 ISR
  i2c.c, 105
I2c1 ISR
  i2c.c, 106
I2CAddr_t
  i2c_cfg.h, 115
I2CChannel_t
  i2c_cfg.h, 116
I2CConfig_t, 10
  AddrType, 10
  BaudRate, 10
  ChannelEnable, 10
  I2C_Channel, 10
```

```
I2CId, 10
  Mode, 10
I2CId
  I2CConfig_t, 10
I2CMode_t
  i2c_cfg.h, 115
I2CPowerMode_t
  i2c.h, 111
I2CTransfer_t, 11
  Channel, 11
  DataBuf, 11
  Mode, 11
  NumBytes, 11
  SlaveId, 11
I2CTransferMode_t
  i2c.h, 111
INACTIVE_HIGH
  constants.h, 59
INACTIVE LOW
  constants.h, 59
INPUT
  constants.h, 59
INT_1024
  wdt_cfg.h, 239
INT_256
  wdt_cfg.h, 239
INT_262144
  wdt_cfg.h, 240
INT_32
  wdt cfg.h, 239
INT 65536
  wdt_cfg.h, 239
INT_8192
  wdt_cfg.h, 239
INT_CLK
  tmr_cfg.h, 198
IntClkEnable
  McuConfig_t, 13
IntEnable
  AdcConfig_t, 6
  PwmConfig t, 15
  UartConfig_t, 24
IntEnabled
  TmrConfig_t, 20
Interval
  TmrConfig_t, 21
  WdtConfig_t, 25
IntFastClkDiv
  McuConfig_t, 13
IntPriority
  TmrConfig_t, 21
IntRefClkSelec
  McuConfig_t, 13
IntRefStopMode
  McuConfig_t, 13
isr.c, 118
  Isr CriticalSectionEnd, 122
  Isr_CriticalSectionStart, 121
```

```
Isr_Disable, 119
  Isr_Enable, 118
  Isr_GlobalDisable, 120
  Isr GlobalEnable, 119
  Isr_GlobalStateGet, 121
isr.h, 124
  Isr_CriticalSectionEnd, 128
  Isr_CriticalSectionStart, 127
  Isr_Disable, 125
  ISR DISABLED, 124
  Isr_Enable, 124
  ISR_ENABLED, 124
  Isr GlobalDisable, 126
  Isr_GlobalStateGet, 126
  IsrState t, 124
Isr_CriticalSectionEnd
  isr.c, 122
  isr.h, 128
Isr CriticalSectionStart
  isr.c, 121
  isr.h, 127
Isr_Disable
  isr.c, 119
  isr.h, 125
ISR_DISABLED
  isr.h, 124
Isr_Enable
  isr.c, 118
  isr.h, 124
ISR ENABLED
  isr.h, 124
Isr GlobalDisable
  isr.c, 120
  isr.h, 126
Isr_GlobalEnable
  isr.c, 119
Isr GlobalStateGet
  isr.c, 121
  isr.h, 126
IsrState_t
  isr.h, 124
LESS_THAN_BOTH
  adc cfg.h, 49
LESS_THAN_SINGLE
  adc_cfg.h, 49
LngSampleTime
  AdcConfig_t, 6
LogicEnum t
  constants.h, 59
LONG SAMPLE
  adc_cfg.h, 48
Loopback
  UartConfig_t, 23
LOW
  constants.h, 59
LOW_POWER
  mcu cfg.h, 140
LOW_RANGE
```

```
mcu cfg.h, 140
lowByte
  constants.h, 58
LPTMR0
  adc_cfg.h, 49
LSB FIRST
  spi.h, 174
M CLK
  flash_cfg.h, 98
MasterMode
  SpiConfig_t, 16
Max
  constants.h, 58
MAX_ADC_CHANNELS
  adc cfg.h, 50
mcu.c, 129
  Mcu_CallbackRegister, 131
  Mcu_Init, 129
  Mcu RegisterRead, 130
  Mcu_RegisterWrite, 130
mcu.h, 133
  CANNED_OSC, 133
  CRYSTAL, 133
  Mcu CallbackRegister, 135
  Mcu_Init, 133
  Mcu_RegisterRead, 135
  Mcu_RegisterWrite, 134
Mcu CallbackRegister
  mcu.c, 131
  mcu.h, 135
mcu cfg.c, 137
  Mcu ConfigGet, 137
  McuConfig, 138
mcu_cfg.h, 139
  DIV_1, 140
  DIV_1024, 140
  DIV 128, 140
  DIV_128_HIGH, 140
  DIV 128 LOW, 140
  DIV 1280, 140
  DIV 1536, 140
  DIV_16, 140
  DIV 2, 140
  DIV_256, 140
  DIV_32, 140
  DIV 32 HIGH, 140
  DIV_32_LOW, 140
  DIV 4, 140
  DIV_512, 140
  DIV 64, 140
  DIV_64_HIGH, 140
  DIV 64 LOW, 140
  DIV_8, 140
  EXT CLK, 141
  FAST_INT, 141
  FEI_MODE, 140
  GetInstructionClock, 139
  GetOscillatorFrequency, 139
```

```
GetSystemClock, 139
  HIGH GAIN, 140
  HIGH_RANGE, 140
  LOW POWER, 140
  LOW RANGE, 140
  Mcu ConfigGet, 141
  McuDiv t, 140
  McuExtClkSrc t, 141
  McuFLLFreq_t, 141
  McuFreqMode t, 140
  McuFreqRange_t, 140
  McuIntRefSrc_t, 141
  McuMode t, 139
  MHZ 20 25, 141
  MHZ 24, 141
  MHZ 40 50, 141
  MHZ_48, 141
  MHZ_60_75, 141
  MHZ 72, 141
  MHZ 80 100, 141
  MHZ 96, 141
  OSC, 141
  SLOW INT, 141
  VERY HIGH RANGE, 140
Mcu_ConfigGet
  mcu_cfg.c, 137
  mcu_cfg.h, 141
Mcu Init
  mcu.c, 129
  mcu.h, 133
Mcu RegisterRead
  mcu.c, 130
  mcu.h, 135
Mcu_RegisterWrite
  mcu.c, 130
  mcu.h, 134
McuConfig
  mcu_cfg.c, 138
McuConfig t, 12
  BusClkDiv, 14
  ClockMode, 12
  ExRefSrc, 12
  ExRefStopMode, 13
  FLLDiv, 12
  FLLFrequency, 12
  IntClkEnable, 13
  IntFastClkDiv, 13
  IntRefClkSelec, 13
  IntRefStopMode, 13
  Osc16P, 13
  Osc2P, 13
  Osc4P, 13
  Osc8P, 13
  OscillatorMode, 13
  PLL VCO Div, 13
  PLLDiv, 13
  PLLStopEnable, 13
  SysClkDiv, 13
```

```
McuDiv_t
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
McuExtClkSrc_t
  mcu cfg.h, 141
McuFLLFreq_t
  mcu cfg.h, 141
McuFreqMode_t
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
McuFreqRange_t
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
McuIntRefSrc_t
  mcu_cfg.h, 141
McuMode t
  mcu_cfg.h, 139
MHZ_20_25
  mcu_cfg.h, 141
MHZ_24
  mcu_cfg.h, 141
MHZ 40 50
  mcu_cfg.h, 141
MHZ 48
  mcu_cfg.h, 141
MHZ_60_75
  mcu_cfg.h, 141
MHZ_72
  mcu_cfg.h, 141
MHZ_80_100
  mcu_cfg.h, 141
MHZ_96
  mcu_cfg.h, 141
Min
  constants.h, 58
Mode
  I2CConfig_t, 10
  I2CTransfer_t, 11
MODULE_CLK
  tmr_cfg.h, 198
MSB_FIRST
  spi.h, 174
MuxSelect
  AdcConfig_t, 6
NINE_BITS
  constants.h, 61
NINE_BYTES
  constants.h, 60
NINETEEN_BITS
  constants.h, 61
NO AVG
  adc_cfg.h, 47
NONE
  wdt_cfg.h, 239
NORMAL
  wdt_cfg.h, 239
NORMAL_SPEED
  adc_cfg.h, 48
null
  constants.h, 54
num
```

```
constants.h, 62
NUM_BAUD_TABLE
  uart.h, 209
NUM_CAL_REGISTERS
  adc_cfg.h, 46
NUM_FREQ_MULT
  i2c.h, 111
NUM_I2C_CHANNELS
  i2c_cfg.h, 116
NUM_PWM_CHANNELS
  pwm_cfg.h, 159
NUM_TIMERS
  tmr_cfg.h, 198
NUM_UART_CHANNELS
  uart_cfg.h, 220
NUMBER_OF_CHANNELS_PER_PORT
  dio cfg.h, 81
NUMBER_OF_PORTS
  dio cfg.h, 81
NumberBase_t
  constants.h, 59
NumBytes
  I2CTransfer_t, 11
  SpiTransfer_t, 18
OCT
  constants.h, 60
ODD
  uart_cfg.h, 219
OFF
  constants.h, 59
ON
  constants.h, 59
ONE_BIT
  constants.h, 61
ONE_BYTES
  constants.h, 60
ONE KHZ
  wdt_cfg.h, 239
OnOff t
  constants.h, 59
OperationSpeed
  AdcConfig_t, 6
OSC
  mcu_cfg.h, 141
Osc16P
  McuConfig_t, 13
Osc2P
  McuConfig_t, 13
Osc4P
  McuConfig_t, 13
Osc8P
  McuConfig_t, 13
OSCERCLK
  tmr_cfg.h, 198
OscillatorMode
  McuConfig_t, 13
OUTPUT
  constants.h, 59
```

```
Oversampling
  UartBaud_t, 22
ParityType
  UartConfig t, 24
Phase
  SpiTransfer_t, 18
PHASE_HIGH
  spi.h, 173
PHASE_LOW
  spi.h, 173
PΙ
  constants.h, 54
PinLevelEnum t
  constants.h, 59
PinModeEnum t
  constants.h, 59
PIT0
  adc_cfg.h, 49
PIT1
  adc_cfg.h, 49
PLL VCO Div
  McuConfig_t, 13
PLLDiv
  McuConfig_t, 13
PLLStopEnable
  McuConfig_t, 13
Polarity
  SpiTransfer_t, 18
POLARITY_HIGH
  spi.h, 173
POLARITY_LOW
  spi.h, 173
PORT1 1
  dio_cfg.h, 82
PORT1_2
  dio_cfg.h, 82
PORT1 3
  dio_cfg.h, 82
PORT1 5
  dio_cfg.h, 82
PORT1 6
  dio_cfg.h, 82
PORT1 7
  dio_cfg.h, 82
PowerMode
  AdcConfig_t, 6
Pretrigger
  AdcConfig t, 6
pwm.c, 143
  Pwm CallbackRegister, 149
  Pwm_Disable, 146
  Pwm_DutyCycleSet, 144
  Pwm_Enable, 145
  Pwm_FrequencySet, 145
  Pwm_Init, 143
  Pwm_RegisterRead, 148
  Pwm_RegisterWrite, 147
pwm.h, 150
```

```
Pwm CallbackRegister, 156
  Pwm Disable, 153
  Pwm_DutyCycleSet, 151
  Pwm Enable, 152
  Pwm_FrequencySet, 152
  Pwm Init, 150
  Pwm_RegisterRead, 155
  Pwm_RegisterWrite, 154
Pwm_CallbackRegister
  pwm.c, 149
  pwm.h, 156
pwm_cfg.c, 157
  Pwm ConfigGet, 157
  PwmConfig, 158
pwm cfg.h, 159
  NUM_PWM_CHANNELS, 159
  Pwm ConfigGet, 159
  PWM0_0, 159
  PWM0 1, 159
  PWM0_2, 159
  PWM0 3, 159
  PWM0 4, 159
  PWM0 5, 159
  PWM1 0, 159
  PWM1_1, 159
  PWM2_0, 159
  PWM2_1, 159
  PwmChannel t, 159
Pwm_ConfigGet
  pwm cfg.c, 157
  pwm cfg.h, 159
Pwm Disable
  pwm.c, 146
  pwm.h, 153
Pwm_DutyCycleSet
  pwm.c, 144
  pwm.h, 151
Pwm_Enable
  pwm.c, 145
  pwm.h, 152
Pwm FrequencySet
  pwm.c, 145
  pwm.h, 152
Pwm_Init
  pwm.c, 143
  pwm.h, 150
Pwm_RegisterRead
  pwm.c, 148
  pwm.h, 155
Pwm_RegisterWrite
  pwm.c, 147
  pwm.h, 154
PWM0_0
  pwm_cfg.h, 159
PWM0 1
  pwm_cfg.h, 159
PWM0 2
  pwm_cfg.h, 159
```

```
PWM0_3
  pwm_cfg.h, 159
PWM0_4
  pwm_cfg.h, 159
PWM0 5
  pwm_cfg.h, 159
PWM1_0
  pwm_cfg.h, 159
PWM1_1
  pwm_cfg.h, 159
PWM2_0
  pwm_cfg.h, 159
PWM2 1
  pwm_cfg.h, 159
PwmChannel\_t
  pwm_cfg.h, 159
PwmConfig
  pwm_cfg.c, 158
PwmConfig_t, 15
  ChannelName, 15
  DutyCycle, 15
  IntEnable, 15
  PwmEnable, 15
PwmEnable
  PwmConfig_t, 15
RAD_TO_DEG
  constants.h, 54
Radians
  constants.h, 58
REGBIT0
  constants.h, 54
REGBIT1
  constants.h, 54
REGBIT10
  constants.h, 55
REGBIT11
  constants.h, 55
REGBIT12
  constants.h, 55
REGBIT13
  constants.h, 55
REGBIT14
  constants.h, 55
REGBIT15
  constants.h, 55
REGBIT16
  constants.h, 55
REGBIT17
  constants.h, 55
REGBIT18
  constants.h, 55
REGBIT19
  constants.h, 55
REGBIT2
  constants.h, 54
REGBIT20
  constants.h, 55
REGBIT21
```

constants.h, 56 REGBIT22
constants.h, 56
REGBIT23 constants.h, 56
REGBIT24
constants.h, 56 REGBIT25
constants.h, 56
REGBIT26 constants.h, 56
REGBIT27
constants.h, 56 REGBIT28
constants.h, 56
REGBIT29 constants.h, 56
REGBIT3
constants.h, 54 REGBIT30
constants.h, 56 REGBIT31
constants.h, 56
REGBIT4 constants.h, 54
REGBIT5
constants.h, 54 REGBIT6
constants.h, 55
REGBIT7 constants.h, 55
REGBIT8
constants.h, 55 REGBIT9
constants.h, 55
Resistor DioConfig t, 8
Resolution
AdcConfig_t, 5 Round
constants.h, 58
RTC_ALARM adc_cfg.h, 49
RTC_SEC
adc_cfg.h, 49 RX ONLY
uart_cfg.h, 220
RX_TX uart_cfg.h, 220
SampleTime
AdcConfig_t, 6 setBits
constants.h, 58
SEVEN_BITS constants.h, 61
SEVEN_BYTES
constants.h, 60 SEVENTEEN_BITS

```
constants.h, 61
SHORT_SAMPLE
  adc_cfg.h, 48
SINGLE
  adc_cfg.h, 47
SIX BITS
  constants.h, 61
SIX_BYTES
  constants.h, 60
SIXTEEN BITS
  constants.h, 61
SlaveId
  I2CTransfer t, 11
SLOW
  dio cfg.h, 82
SLOW INT
  mcu cfg.h, 141
SOFTWARE
  adc cfg.h, 49
spi.c, 161
  Spi BaudRateSet, 161
  Spi CalcDelay, 163
  Spi_CallbackRegister, 171
  Spi ChipSelectClear, 168
  Spi_ChipSelectSet, 167
  Spi DeInit, 165
  Spi_Init, 164
  Spi RegisterRead, 170
  Spi_RegisterWrite, 169
  Spi Setup, 166
  Spi SSSet, 162
  Spi Transfer, 165
spi.h, 173
  CS_ACTIVE_HIGH, 174
  CS_ACTIVE_LOW, 174
  LSB_FIRST, 174
  MSB FIRST, 174
  PHASE_HIGH, 173
  PHASE LOW, 173
  POLARITY HIGH, 173
  POLARITY LOW, 173
  Spi CallbackRegister, 178
  Spi DeInit, 175
  Spi_Init, 174
  Spi_RegisterRead, 177
  Spi RegisterWrite, 176
  Spi_Transfer, 176
  SpiBitOrder t, 173
  SpiChipSelect_t, 174
  SpiPhase t, 173
  SpiPolarity_t, 173
Spi BaudRateSet
  spi.c, 161
Spi CalcDelay
  spi.c, 163
Spi_CallbackRegister
  spi.c, 171
  spi.h, 178
```

```
spi_cfg.c, 180
  Spi_ConfigGet, 180
  SpiConfig, 181
Spi ChipSelectClear
  spi.c, 168
Spi_ChipSelectSet
  spi.c, 167
Spi ConfigGet
  spi_cfg.c, 180
Spi DeInit
  spi.c, 165
  spi.h, 175
Spi Init
  spi.c, 164
  spi.h, 174
Spi_RegisterRead
  spi.c, 170
  spi.h, 177
Spi RegisterWrite
  spi.c, 169
  spi.h, 176
Spi_Setup
  spi.c, 166
Spi SSSet
  spi.c, 162
Spi_Transfer
  spi.c, 165
  spi.h, 176
SpiBitOrder_t
  spi.h, 173
SpiChannel
  SpiTransfer t, 18
SpiChipSelect\_t
  spi.h, 174
SpiConfig
  spi_cfg.c, 181
SpiConfig t, 16
  BaudRate, 16
  Bidirection, 16
  ChannelName, 16
  MasterMode, 16
  SpiEnable, 16
  SSPinMode, 16
  WaitMode, 16
SpiEnable
  SpiConfig_t, 16
SpiPhase_t
  spi.h, 173
SpiPolarity t
  spi.h, 173
SpiTransfer_t, 18
  ChipSelect, 18
  CsPolarity, 18
  Direction, 18
  NumBytes, 18
  Phase, 18
  Polarity, 18
  SpiChannel, 18
```

```
TxRxData, 18
Sq
  constants.h, 58
SSPinMode
  SpiConfig_t, 16
STOP
  tmr_cfg.h, 198
StopBits
  UartConfig_t, 24
SUBMCLK
  uart_cfg.h, 219
SYS_CLK
  flash cfg.h, 98
SysClkDiv
  McuConfig_t, 13
TEMP
  adc_cfg.h, 50
TEN_BITS
  constants.h, 61
THIRTEEN_BITS
  constants.h, 61
THIRTY_BITS
  constants.h, 61
THIRTYONE BITS
  constants.h, 62
THIRTYTWO_BITS
  constants.h, 62
THREE BITS
  constants.h, 61
THREE BYTES
  constants.h, 60
TimerChannel
  TmrConfig t, 20
TimerEnable
  TmrConfig_t, 20
TimerMode
  TmrConfig t, 20
tmr.c, 182
  Tmr CallbackRegister, 187
  Tmr ClkDivSet, 182
  Tmr Disable, 185
  Tmr_Enable, 184
  Tmr Init, 183
  TMR_PERIOD_DIV, 182
  Tmr_RegisterRead, 186
  Tmr_RegisterWrite, 185
tmr.h, 189
  Tmr CallbackRegister, 193
  Tmr Disable, 191
  Tmr Enable, 190
  Tmr Init, 189
  Tmr_RegisterRead, 192
  Tmr_RegisterWrite, 191
Tmr CallbackRegister
  tmr.c, 187
  tmr.h, 193
tmr cfg.c, 195
  Tmr_ConfigGet, 195
```

```
TmrConfig, 196
tmr_cfg.h, 197
  EXTERNAL_CLK, 198
  FLL PLL, 198
  INT CLK, 198
  MODULE CLK, 198
  NUM_TIMERS, 198
  OSCERCLK, 198
  STOP, 198
  Tmr ConfigGet, 198
  TMR_DIV_1, 197
  TMR_DIV_128, 197
  TMR DIV 16, 197
  TMR DIV 2, 197
  TMR DIV 32, 197
  TMR DIV 4, 197
  TMR_DIV_64, 197
  TMR_DIV_8, 197
  TMR0, 198
  TMR1, 198
  TMR2, 198
  TmrClkSrc t, 197
  TmrClockMode_t, 198
  TmrCounter t, 197
  TmrPrescale_t, 197
  TmrRegister_t, 198
  UP_COUNT, 197
  UP DOWN, 197
Tmr_ClkDivSet
  tmr.c, 182
Tmr ConfigGet
  tmr cfg.c, 195
  tmr_cfg.h, 198
Tmr_Disable
  tmr.c, 185
  tmr.h, 191
TMR_DIV_1
  tmr_cfg.h, 197
TMR DIV 128
  tmr cfg.h, 197
TMR DIV 16
  tmr cfg.h, 197
TMR_DIV_2
  tmr_cfg.h, 197
TMR_DIV_32
  tmr cfg.h, 197
TMR_DIV_4
  tmr cfg.h, 197
TMR_DIV_64
  tmr cfg.h, 197
TMR_DIV_8
  tmr cfg.h, 197
Tmr_Enable
  tmr.c, 184
  tmr.h, 190
Tmr_Init
  tmr.c, 183
  tmr.h, 189
```

```
TMR_PERIOD_DIV
  tmr.c, 182
Tmr_RegisterRead
  tmr.c, 186
  tmr.h, 192
Tmr_RegisterWrite
  tmr.c, 185
  tmr.h, 191
TMR0
  tmr_cfg.h, 198
TMR1
  tmr_cfg.h, 198
TMR2
  tmr_cfg.h, 198
TmrClkSrc_t
  tmr_cfg.h, 197
TmrClockMode_t
  tmr_cfg.h, 198
TmrConfig
  tmr_cfg.c, 196
TmrConfig t, 20
  ClkMode, 20
  ClkPrescaler, 20
  ClockSource, 20
  IntEnabled, 20
  Interval, 21
  IntPriority, 21
  TimerChannel, 20
  TimerEnable, 20
  TimerMode, 20
TmrCounter_t
  tmr cfg.h, 197
TmrPrescale_t
  tmr_cfg.h, 197
TmrRegister_t
  tmr_cfg.h, 198
TPM0
  adc_cfg.h, 49
TPM1
  adc_cfg.h, 49
TPM2
  adc_cfg.h, 49
TriggerSrc
  AdcConfig_t, 6
TRUE
  constants.h, 59
TWELVE_BITS
  constants.h, 61
TWENTY_BITS
  constants.h, 61
TWENTYEIGHT_BITS
  constants.h, 61
TWENTYFIVE_BITS
  constants.h, 61
TWENTYFOUR_BITS
  constants.h, 61
TWENTYNINE BITS
  constants.h, 61
```

```
TWENTYONE_BITS
  constants.h, 61
TWENTYSEVEN_BITS
  constants.h, 61
TWENTYSIX_BITS
  constants.h, 61
TWENTYTHREE_BITS
  constants.h, 61
TWENTYTWO_BITS
  constants.h, 61
TWO_BITS
  constants.h, 61
TWO BYTES
  constants.h, 60
TWO PI
  constants.h, 54
TX ONLY
  uart_cfg.h, 220
TxRxData
  SpiTransfer_t, 18
UART
  uart_cfg.h, 220
uart.c, 200
  CharacterArray, 208
  Uart_BaudRateSet, 203
  Uart_CallbackRegister, 207
  Uart_CharGet, 203
  Uart CharPut, 205
  Uart_Init, 200
  Uart IsDataPresent, 204
  Uart IsrModeSet, 202
  Uart ParitySet, 201
  Uart RegisterRead, 207
  Uart RegisterWrite, 206
  UartBaudTable, 208
uart.h, 209
  NUM BAUD TABLE, 209
  Uart_BaudRateSet, 210
  Uart CallbackRegister, 215
  Uart CharGet, 211
  Uart CharPut, 212
  Uart Init, 209
  Uart IsDataPresent, 212
  Uart_RegisterRead, 214
  Uart_RegisterWrite, 213
UART 0
  uart_cfg.h, 220
UART 1
  uart_cfg.h, 220
UART 2
  uart cfg.h, 220
Uart BaudRateSet
  uart.c, 203
  uart.h, 210
Uart CallbackRegister
  uart.c, 207
  uart.h, 215
uart_cfg.c, 217
```

```
Uart_ConfigGet, 217
  UartConfig, 218
uart_cfg.h, 219
  ACLOCK, 219
  BITS_EIGHT, 220
  BITS NINE, 220
  EVEN, 219
  NUM_UART_CHANNELS, 220
  ODD, 219
  RX ONLY, 220
  RX_TX, 220
  SUBMCLK, 219
  TX ONLY, 220
  UART, 220
  UART 0, 220
  UART_1, 220
  UART_2, 220
  Uart_ConfigGet, 220
  UART LSB FIRST, 219
  UART_MSB_FIRST, 219
  UartBitOrder t, 219
  UartChannel t, 220
  UartClkSrc_t, 219
  UartComm_t, 220
  UartInt_t, 220
  UartMode_t, 220
  UartParity_t, 219
  UCLK, 219
Uart_CharGet
  uart.c, 203
  uart.h, 211
Uart CharPut
  uart.c, 205
  uart.h, 212
Uart_ConfigGet
  uart_cfg.c, 217
  uart cfg.h, 220
Uart_Init
  uart.c, 200
  uart.h, 209
Uart IsDataPresent
  uart.c, 204
  uart.h, 212
Uart_IsrModeSet
  uart.c, 202
UART_LSB_FIRST
  uart_cfg.h, 219
UART MSB FIRST
  uart cfg.h, 219
Uart ParitySet
  uart.c, 201
Uart RegisterRead
  uart.c, 207
  uart.h, 214
Uart_RegisterWrite
  uart.c, 206
  uart.h, 213
UartBaud_t, 22
```

```
BaudRate, 22
  ClkFreq, 22
  Oversampling, 22
  UCBRFx, 22
  UCBRSx, 22
  UCBRx, 22
UartBaudTable
  uart.c, 208
UartBitOrder_t
  uart cfg.h, 219
UartChannel
  UartConfig_t, 23
UartChannel t
  uart_cfg.h, 220
UartClkSrc t
  uart_cfg.h, 219
UartComm_t
  uart_cfg.h, 220
UartConfig
  uart_cfg.c, 218
UartConfig t, 23
  BaudRate, 23
  BitDirection, 23
  ClkSrc, 23
  DataLength, 24
  Delimiter, 24
  IntEnable, 24
  Loopback, 23
  ParityType, 24
  StopBits, 24
  UartChannel, 23
  UartEnable, 23
  UartMode, 23
UartEnable
  UartConfig_t, 23
UartInt_t
  uart_cfg.h, 220
UartMode
  UartConfig t, 23
UartMode_t
  uart_cfg.h, 220
UartParity_t
  uart_cfg.h, 219
UCBRFx
  UartBaud_t, 22
UCBRSx
  UartBaud_t, 22
UCBRx
  UartBaud_t, 22
UCLK
  uart_cfg.h, 219
UHF_SEL
  dio_cfg.h, 82
UP COUNT
  tmr_cfg.h, 197
UP_DOWN
  tmr cfg.h, 197
V_ALT
```

```
adc_cfg.h, 47
V REF
  adc_cfg.h, 47
V REFSH
  adc_cfg.h, 50
V REFSL
  adc_cfg.h, 50
VERY_HIGH_RANGE
  mcu_cfg.h, 140
VRefSrc
  AdcConfig_t, 6
WaitMode
  SpiConfig t, 16
wdt.c, 222
  Wdt_CallbackRegister, 228
  Wdt_Clear, 225
  Wdt Disable, 224
  Wdt_Enable, 223
  Wdt Init, 222
  Wdt_RegisterRead, 227
  Wdt RegisterWrite, 226
  Wdt Reset, 225
  WDT_SOFTWARE_RESET, 222
  wdtcon, 229
  wdtsvr, 229
wdt.h, 230
  Wdt_CallbackRegister, 236
  Wdt Clear, 233
  Wdt_Disable, 232
  Wdt Enable, 231
  Wdt Init, 230
  Wdt RegisterRead, 235
  Wdt_RegisterWrite, 234
  Wdt_Reset, 232
Wdt_CallbackRegister
  wdt.c, 228
  wdt.h, 236
wdt_cfg.c, 237
  Wdt ConfigGet, 237
  WdtConfig, 238
wdt cfg.h, 239
  BUS, 239
  INT 1024, 239
  INT_256, 239
  INT_262144, 240
  INT 32, 239
  INT_65536, 239
  INT 8192, 239
  NONE, 239
  NORMAL, 239
  ONE_KHZ, 239
  Wdt_ConfigGet, 240
  WdtClkSrc_t, 239
  WdtInterval t, 239
  WdtMode_t, 239
  WINDOWED, 239
Wdt Clear
  wdt.c, 225
```

```
wdt.h, 233
Wdt_ConfigGet
  wdt_cfg.c, 237
  wdt cfg.h, 240
Wdt_Disable
  wdt.c, 224
  wdt.h, 232
Wdt_Enable
  wdt.c, 223
  wdt.h, 231
Wdt_Init
  wdt.c, 222
  wdt.h, 230
Wdt_RegisterRead
  wdt.c, 227
  wdt.h, 235
Wdt_RegisterWrite
  wdt.c, 226
  wdt.h, 234
Wdt_Reset
  wdt.c, 225
  wdt.h, 232
WDT_SOFTWARE_RESET
  wdt.c, 222
WdtClkSrc_t
  wdt_cfg.h, 239
wdtcon
  wdt.c, 229
WdtConfig
  wdt_cfg.c, 238
WdtConfig_t, 25
  ClockSource, 25
  Interval, 25
  WdtMode, 25
WdtInterval_t
  wdt_cfg.h, 239
WdtMode
  WdtConfig_t, 25
WdtMode t
  wdt_cfg.h, 239
wdtsvr
  wdt.c, 229
WINDOWED
  wdt_cfg.h, 239
X12
  adc_cfg.h, 47
X2
  adc_cfg.h, 47
X20
  adc_cfg.h, 47
X6
  adc_cfg.h, 47
ZERO
  constants.h, 54
ZERO_BITS
  constants.h, 61
```